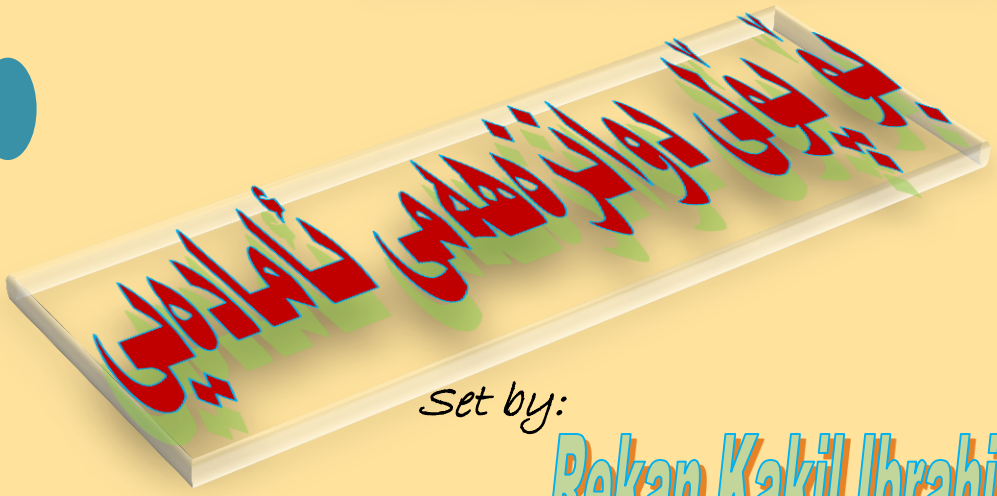
SUNRISE 12

GRAMMAR

- Reading Passages
- Dialogues
- Episodes
- Vocabularies
- Definitions
- Sounds
- Silent Letters
- Opposites
- Synonyms

With Final Exam Questions



Set by:

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

(Hemin)'s High School for boys

Unit One

A LISTEN, DO AND SPEAK Track 2



Azad Qadir is at the American University in Silemani, and he is going to a world youth conference in New York. However, he has not been abroad before, and he wants to talk about the trip with his English teacher, Kate Reilly.

Ms. Reilly gives Azad Qadir some instruction what to do at the airport:

1. Check in your luggage and ..... C. get your boarding pass.
2. Show your passport and ..... E. boarding pass at the Passport control.
3. Go through Security to ..... B. the Departure Lounge.
4. Fill in a landing card ..... A. before your plane lands.
5. Show your passport and ..... F. hand in the landing card at Immigration in New York.
6. Pick up your luggage and ..... D. go through customs.

C LISTEN AND READ Track 3



Ms Reilly gets a 'Skype' call on her computer.



Azad Hello?

Ms Reilly Hello, Azad! How was your journey?

Azad It all went very well, thanks to you. I arrived last night.

Ms Reilly Good. And the conference starts tomorrow, doesn't it?

Azad Yes, and I'm preparing now.

Ms Reilly But you aren't giving your presentation tomorrow, are you?

Azad No, that's on Tuesday. But there's lots of information to read.

Ms Reilly Well, yes, but you don't want to miss the chance to see New York, do you? What about going over to Central Park later on?

Azad Good idea!

Ms Reilly And listen, why not contact my New York cousin Stella? She's a student too, and I'm sure she'd be happy to show you round.

Azad I'd like that, but maybe she won't have time!

Ms Reilly Let me contact her and ask. Then let's talk again later.

Ms Reilly Azad, I've talked to Stella, and she's very happy to meet you later in the week. So why not write down her name and number? Then I suggest you call and arrange a time. Have you got a pen and paper?

Azad Right!

Ms Reilly It's Stella Farrant.

Azad Er ... Could you spell that, please?

Ms Reilly S-t-e-double l-a ... Farrant. F-a-double r-a-n-t.

Azad I've got it. Stella Farrant.

Ms Reilly And her mobile number is oh-double-six- ...

Some questions about:

"Azad Qadir"

1. Ms. Reilly gets ..... on her computer. خاتوو ڕێلی لە ڕێگەی کۆمپیوتەرەکەی ..... بۆ هات.

A) A phone call B) a Skype call C) an Email

2. What is Azad Qadir's job at American University? ئیشی ئازاد قادری چیە لە زانکۆی ئەمەریکی؟

A) A student at American University. B) A journalist at American University. C) An employee at American University.

3. Why does Azad Qadir go to New York? بۆچی ئازاد قادر بۆ شاری نیۆرك دەچێت؟

A) To find a job B) To study and learn English. C) To attend at the youth conference.

4. Who is Ms. Reilly? خاتوو ڕێلی کێ یە؟

A) Azad Qadir's sister. B) Azad Qadir's English Teacher. C) Azad Qadir's College mate.

5. ..... helped Azad in New York. ..... یارمەتی ئازادی دا لە شاری نیۆرك.

A) Ms. Reilly's sister (Stella) B) Ms. Reilly's mother (Stella) C) Ms. Reilly's cousin (Stella)

6. Azad's presentation at the Youth Conference is on ..... ڕاپۆرت پێشکەش کردنەکەی ئازاد لە ڕۆژی ..... یە.

A) Sunday at 4:00 p.m B) Monday at 4:00 p.m C) Tuesday at 4:00 p.m D) Wednesday at 4:00 p.m

7. Azad's first presentation title is about ..... ناونیشانی یەکەم ڕاپۆرت پێشکەش کردنەکەی ئازاد دەربارەی ..... یە.

A) Economy of Kurdistan B) Building in Kurdistan C) Tourism in Kurdistan

8. Azad's second presentation title is about ..... ناونیشانی دووەم ڕاپۆرت پێشکەش کردنەکەی ئازاد دەربارەی ..... یە.

A) Action for a better world C) oil and water in the Middle East
B) Building new Kurdistan D) Youth conference

9. What is the conference about? کۆنفرانسەکە دەربارەی چی یە؟

A) Action for a better world B) Building in Kurdistan C) oil and water in the Middle East

10. Fill in a landing card ..... کارتی نیشتنەوەی فڕۆکە پڕبکەرەوە.....

A) The Departure Lounge B) before your plane lands C) get your boarding pass

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

1 LESSONS 3&4

TO NEW YORK

They wanted a better life.

comparatives and superlatives • past simple and past perfect

A READ

Introduction

On a sunny day, New York's skyscrapers shine brightly as you travel into New York from JFK Airport. Then when you finally reach the East River and see Manhattan close up, the drama of this forest of huge buildings hits you hard.

You have now travelled many miles across New York. Although Manhattan is the oldest and most famous part, it is only one of the five boroughs. The one that you have been crossing ever since the airport is Brooklyn. The others are Queens, the Bronx and Staten Island. Together, they form a city of more than eight million people with an enormous mixture of cultures, traditions and human activities of every sort.

History

Four centuries ago, Manhattan – just 13 miles long and less than two miles wide – was an island of woods, fields and streams that was home to native Americans. Then, in 1625, some Dutch people arrived and founded New Amsterdam. Soon after, they 'bought' the island for just $500 of goods. The British took over in 1664 and renamed the village New York. It began growing faster, and by 1830 it was the main centre of trade in the USA, which had been independent of British rule since 1776.



Before 1800, most immigration had been from Britain, but then millions started coming, first from across Europe and then from all over the world. All wanted a better life than before. Many entered America through New York, and many of these stayed. Even today, half the population are either immigrants or children of immigrants. They still help to give the place its great energy.



New York today

New York has experienced bad times as well as good. For example, crime levels in the 1970s were extremely high. However, the city has recovered since then, and it remains a great national and international centre of banking, law, tourism, publishing, fashion, art, theatre and IT. It continues to attract the best and brightest from across America and around the world.

Seeing the city

No visitor sees everything, but you can see a lot from the top of the Empire State Building. With a height of 1,470 feet, it became the tallest building in the world when it opened in 1931, and it has remained a great tourist attraction ever since. On a clear day you can see for 80 miles. Look south-west over the banking district and on across the water to the famous Statue of Liberty. Look north towards Broadway, the theatre district. Look farther north and see Central Park, the great open space that New York saved as the city spread north in the nineteenth century.

Unit One (Reading Passage)

New York

1. JFK is ..... in New York. JFK ..... یە لە شاری نیۆرك .

A) an oldest part B) an airport C) an Island of wood

2. ..... is the oldest and the most famous part in New York.

..... کۆنترین و بەناوبنگترین بەشە لە شاری نیۆرك.

A) Queens area B) Brooklyn airport C) Staten Island D) Manhattan

3. Manhattan is the oldest and ..... in New York. مانهەتان کۆنترین و ..... لە شاری نیۆرك.

A) the most famous part. B) the largest part.
C) the most beautiful part. D) the most interesting part.

4. Manhattan was an Island of woods, fields and streams that was home to .....

مانهەتان دورگەیەك بوو لە دار , گۆڕەپان , وە جۆگەلەی ئاوی کەئەمەش مالّی ..... بوو.

A) Dutch people B) Europeans C) Native Americans

5. More than eight million refers to ..... زیاتر لە هەشت ملیۆن ئەم ژمارەیە بۆ ..... دەگەڕێتەوە .

A) the population of Native Americans C) the population of New York.
B) the height of the Empire State Building. D) the number of immigrants.

6. In 1625, some ..... arrived and founded New Amsterdam.

لە ساڵی 1625 , هەندێ لە ..... هاتن و ئەمستردامی نوێ یان دۆزییەوە.

A) British B) Native Americans C) Dutch people

7. In ..... The British took over New Amsterdam and renamed to New York.

لە ساڵی ..... , بەریتانیەکان دەستیان بەسەر ئەمستردامی نوێ داگرت و ناوەکەیان گۆڕی بۆ نیۆرك.

A) 1664 B) 1625 C) 1776 D) 1830

8. In 1830, Manhattan was ..... لە ساڵی 1830 , مانهەتان ..... بوو.

A) The main center of crime. B) The main center of trade.
C) An island of wood D) An independent city of the British rule.

9. Before 1800, most immigration had been from ..... پێش ساڵی 1800 , زۆربەی کۆچ کردنەکان لە ..... بوو.

A) Across Europe B) America C) Britain D) All over the world.

10. Why did people immigrate to New York? بۆچی خەلك بۆ شاری نیۆرك کۆچیان دەکرد؟

A) They wanted a better life. B) They wanted to study there. C) They wanted to mix their culture and traditions.

11. ..... are either immigrants or the children of immigrants.

..... کۆچ بەرەکان یان منداڵی کۆچ بەرەکانن.

A) A third of the Population B) A fourth of the Population C) Half of the Population

12. New York remains a great national and international center of .....

شاری نیۆرك بە سەنتەرێکی مەزنی نیۆخۆو نیۆ دەوڵەتی دادەنرێت لە ڕووی .....

A) Only Banking and Law. C) Only Fashion, art , theatre and IT
B) Only Tourism and Publishing. D) All of them.

13. In 1970s, ... were extremely high. لە ساڵی 1970 یەکان, ... بەرێژەیەکی یەکجار زۆر بوو.

A) Crime levels B) Trades in USA C) Immigrations

14. From the top of the Empire State Building, if you look further north and see .....

لە سەر بالەخانەی (Empire State), ئەگەر بەرەو باکوور بڕوانی ..... دەبینی.

A) Central Parks B) Statue of Liberty C) the theatre district D) the banking district.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

15. ..... opened in 1931, it become the tallest building in the world.
..... لە ساڵی 1931 کرایەوە, بووە بەرزترین باڵەخانە لە هەموو جیهان.
A) the Empire State Building B) Statue of Liberty C) None of them D) Both of them.

16. ..... are the distance you can see from the top of the Empire State Building.
..... ئەو دوریەیە کەدەتوانی لە سەر باڵەخانەی (Empire State) ببینی.
A) 13 miles long B) More than eight million C) 80 Miles D) less than 2 miles wide.

17. 1470 feet refers to ..... 1470 پێ دەگەڕێتەوە بۆ .....
A) The highest number of immigration in New York. B) The height of the Empire State Building.
C) The highest number of population in New York.

18. One of the following names is an airport in New York. یەکێك لە ناوانەی خوارەوە فڕۆکەخانەیەکە لە شاری نیۆرك.
A) Bronx B) Staten Island C) Brooklyn

19. In 1664, ... took over New Amsterdam. لە ساڵی 1664 , ... دەستی بەسە نیو ئەمستردام داگرت.
A) Native Americans B) Some Dutch people C) The British

20. Some Dutch people bought Manhattan from Native Americans for Just .....
هەندێ لە هۆلەندی یەکان مانهەتانیان لە ئەمەریکی یە ڕەسەنەکان کڕی تەنها بە .....
A) $500 of goods B) $500 of things C) None of them D) Both of them

21. The British renamed the village to ..... بەریتانیەکان ناوی گوندەکەیان گۆڕی بۆ.....
A) New Amsterdam B) New York C) Staten Island

22. In 1776, New York had been ..... لە ساڵی 1776 , شاری نیۆرك بووە .....
A) A part of the British rule B) independent of the British rule C) dependent of the British rule

23. New York has Experienced ..... as well as goods. شاری نیۆرك شارەزایی لە ..... زیترە وە لە کاتە خۆشەکان.
A) good times B) bad times C) great energy times

24. In ..... New York became the main center of trade in U.S.A. لە ساڵی ..... نیۆرك بووە سەنتەرێکە بازرگانی سەرەکی لە ئەمەریکا.
A) 1776 B) 1625 C) 1830 D) 1800

25. In 1931, the Empire State Building became ..... in the world.
لە ساڵی 1931 , باڵەخانەی (Empire State) بووە ..... لە هەموو دونیا.
A) The most famous part B) the oldest building C) the tallest building

26. In the nineteenth century, New York saved ..... as the great open space in the city.
ل سەدەی نۆزدەوە, شاری نیۆرك ..... ئەم ناوچە فراوانەی لە ناوەڕاستی شارەکە پاراستووە.
A) Statue of Liberty B) Central Park C) the theatre district

27. The British took over the village and renamed it .... بەریتانیەکان دەستیان بەسەر گوندەکە داگرت وە ناوەکەیان گۆڕی بۆ
A) Manhattan. B) New Amsterdam C) New York. D) Staten Island

28. Half of the Population of New York are either ..... نیوەی دانیشتوانی شاری نیۆرك .....ین.
A) Immigrants B) Immigrants or children of immigrants. C) Children of immigrants D) None of them

29. In ..... Some Dutch people arrived and found New Amsterdam.
A) 1776 B) 1800 C) 1830 D) 1625 لە ساڵی ..... هەندێ هۆلەندی هاتن وە ئەمستەردامیان دۆزییەوە.

30. New York has experienced bad times when the crime level was very high but .....
A) It became independent since 1776. C) It was the main centre of trade.
B) It recovered in the 1970s. D) It was formed by the five boroughs.

31. For century ago, Manhattan was ..... چوار سەدە پێش ئێستا مانهەتان ..... بوو.
A) An Island of woods B) the main center of trade
C) The centre of crime D) a great national and international centre of banking

~~~
~~~

Lesson One

Why not contact my cousin?

Giving Instructions: پێدانی ڕێنمایی

* ئەم بابەتە بریتیە لە بەستنەوەی کۆمەڵێك ڕووداوی یەك لە دوای یەك:

1. ڕووداوەکان بەهۆی ئاوەڵفرمانە یەك بەدوای یەکەکان (Adverb frequency) دەبەستینەوە ئەوانیش ئەمانەن: (Note)

(First, …… Next, …… Then …… Later, ……. After that, ……. Finally, ……)

2. لەبەر ئەوەی ڕووداوەکان ڕاستەوخۆ بە فرمان دەست پێ دەکات ووشەی (you) وەك بکەری ڕستەکان بەکاردەهێنین.

3. یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە لە دوای ئاوەڵفرمانە یەك بەدوای یەکەکان دەنووسین:

(should….., need to ….., want to……, ought to ….. , must…., have to ….)

S. { should / need to / want to / must } base + complement.

Q/ Give Ahmad some instruction what to do at (Hemn)'s High School: Use: (go to the headmaster's room and get his approval, bring your certificate, receive books from your previews school, choose a branch of studying, join students in the class)

A. First of all, **you** must go to the headmaster's room and get his approval.
Next, **you** should bring your certificate.
Then **you** ought to receive books from your previews school.
After that, **you** need to choose a branch of studying.
Finally, **you** have to join students in the class.

Q/ Give students some instructions what to do at Grade 12 : Use: (have a good plan, study hard and don't waste your time, revise too much so as not to forget, prepare yourself for the final exam)

A.

Q/ Give Azad some instructions what to do at New York: Use: (contact Stella to get more information from her, not miss the chance to see New York, prepare yourself for the conference)

A.

Q/ Give students some instructions what to do at (Hemn)'s High School: (arrive at school before 8:00 o'clock, wear uniform every day, not be absent)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Two

Why not contact my cousin?

Making Suggestions: پێشنیار کردن Suggest (V.)

تێبینی/

1. ئەگەر لەدوای بۆشاییەکە چاووگ هەبوو وە لە کۆتایی (.) خاڵ هات ئەوا یاسای (Let's) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنین .
2. ئەگەر لەدوای بۆشاییەکە بکەر هەبوو وە لە کۆتایی (.) خاڵ هات ئەوا یاسای (I suggest) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنین .
3. ئەگەر لەدوای بۆشاییەکە چاووگ هەبوو وە لە کۆتایی (?) نیشانەی پرس هات ئەوا یاسای (Why not) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنین .
4. ئەگەر لەدوای بۆشاییەکە (V. _ing) هەبوو وە لە کۆتایی (?) نیشانەی پرس هات ئەوا یاسای (What about) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنین

1. Let's + base + complement.
2. I suggest (we / you) + base + complement.
3. Why not + base + complement?
4. What about + V. (-ing) + complement?

Q. I need some books for my project. Make Suggestion: use ..... going to the library?)

A. What about going to the library?

Q. Your friend has a problem with his mobile. Make Suggestion. Use: (..... buy a new one.)

A. Let's buy a new one.

Q. Ali has got a very bad headache. Make Suggestion. Use: (we see a doctor.)

A. I suggest we see a doctor.

Q. Aras always goes late for work. (What about _____ getting up early?) (Use the correct form for Make Suggestion).

Q. Ako wants to get high marks. (_____ study hard in grade 12.). (Use the correct form for Make Suggestion).

Q. Ali is thirsty. _____ bring him some cold water?

A) Let's B) I suggest C) Why not D) What about

Q. _____ put the calendar on that wall then everyone can see it?

A) Let's B) why not C) What about D) I suggest

2012/ It's a long way to the Zoo. (_____ take a taxi?) (Use the correct form to express Suggestion).

2013/ _____ carry out the plan with this local company.

A) What about B) Why not C) I suggest D) Let's

2013/ _____ have a rest for ten minutes?

A) I suggest B) Let's C) Why not D) What about

2014/ It is very cold outdoors. (..... stay here in this room?). Use the correct form of suggestion

2014/ I need to copy this document, but I can't use my photocopier. (..... you type it again and use the printer.) (Use the correct form to Make Suggestion).

A.

2015/ ..... draw a portrait of our martyred Peshmarga.

A) Why not B) Let's C) must have D) I suggest

2015/ _____ contact my brother for advice?

A) What about B) Let's C) Why not D) I suggest

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Agree / Accept Suggestion: ڕازی بوون لەسەر پێشنیار کردن

* لەکاتی رازی بوون یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە بەکار دەهێنین:

~ Good idea. ~ Great idea. ~ Fantastic idea.

Disagree / Refuse Suggestion: ڕازی نەبوون لەسەر پێشنیار کردن

* لەکاتی رازی بوون یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە بەکار دەهێنین:

~ I'm not sure. ~ No, I don't think so. ~ May be not. ~ I have no time.

Q. Let's go to the theatre. What will you say if you "agree" on this suggestion?

A.

Q. Your friend suggested you go out with him tonight. (Disagree on his suggestion)

A.

Q. Ali said: "what about going to the central park?" Agree on his suggestion:

A.

2015/ We say ..... if we "disagree" on a suggestion

A) What about B) I don't think so C) not good D) Good idea

~~~
~~~

تێبینی / ئەگەر ڕستەکە ڕاستەوخۆ بە فرمان دەستی پێکرد (order) بوو ئەوا لە کلکە پرسیارەکە (won't you? ,) دەنووسین .

Q. Open the door, won't you?

Q. Bring out a paper, _____?
A) don't you? B) won't you? C) can't you? D) haven't you?

تێبینی/ ئەگەر ڕستەکە بە یاسای (Let's) دەستی پێکردبوو ئەوا کلکە پرسیارەکە دەبێتە (, shall we?)

Q. Let's go to the cinema, _____?
A) will we? B) have we? C) can we? D) shall we?

تێبینی /

1. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە هیچ پاشگرێکی پێوە نەبوو یان فرمانی یاریدەدەری (have to)لەناو ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (don't) لەسەرەتای کلکە پرسیارەکە دادەنێین.

Q/ We live in Kurdistan, _____? A) doesn't we? B) don't they? C) don't we? D) didn't we?
Q/ Students have to get high marks in the final exam, _____?
A) doesn't they? B) don't they? C) didn't they? D) don't we?

2. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (-s یان -es) پێوە بوو یان فرمانی یاریدەدەری (has to)لەناو ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (doesn't) لەسەرەتای کلکە پرسیارەکە دادەنێین.

Q/ The Conference finishes at 5:00 on Tuesday, _____?
A) doesn't it? B) don't it? C) didn't it? D) doesn't they?
Q/ Lana washes the dishes, _____?
A) doesn't he? B) doesn't she? C) don't she? D) didn't she?
Q/ Aram has to find his book, _____?

3. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (-ed) پێوە بوو یان فرمانێکی نایاسایی بوو کە کرابووە ڕابردوو وە یان هاتوو فرمانی یاریدەدەری (had to)لەناو ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (didn't) لەسەرەتای کلکە پرسیارەکە دادەنێین.

Q. Students studied English yesterday, _____?
A) don't they? B) doesn't they? didn't we? D) didn't they?

Q. They watched the program on TV, _____? (Tag question)

Q. Shakespeare wrote many beautiful poems, _____?
A) doesn't he? B) don't he? C) didn't she? D) didn't he?

Q. Dana had to wake up early, _____? (Tag question)

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو ڕستەکە نەرێ بوو ئەوا کلکە پرسیارەکە دەکەینە ئەرێ بە پێچەوانەکردنەوەی بکەرو فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان.

Q. He isn't a teacher, _____?
A) is she? B) aren't he? C) isn't he? D) is he?
Q. They weren't polite students, _____?
A) are they? B) were they? C) was they? D) were we?

Q. The weather wasn't cold, _____? (Tag question)

Q. The conference doesn't start at 9:00 o'clock, _____?
A) do it? B) did it? C) does they? D) does it?

Q. Sana hasn't travelled to Paris yet, _____? (Tag question)

Q. Ali and Ahmad didn't study together, _____?
A) do they? B) did they? C) did we? D) does they?

Q. He won't get high marks, _____? (Tag question)

Q. We can't finish the game, _____? (Tag question)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

تێبینی / ئەگەر ڕستەکە ڕاستەوخۆ بە فرمانی یاریدەدەری (Don't) دەستی پێکرد بوو واتە (warn) بوو لە کلکە پرسیارەکە (will you?) دەنووسین .

Q. Don't make a noise, _____?
A) can you? B) do you? C) will you? D) shall you?

2012/ You won't get home until next week, _____? (Tag question)

2013/ They had to attend the meeting yesterday, _____?
A) Had they? B) hadn't they? C) didn't they? D) did they?

2014/ You have to take your passport and air ticket, _____?
A) didn't you B) haven't you C) don't you D) aren't you

~~~
~~~

ئەم ئاوەڵناوانە شازن:

Adjective	Comparative (-er)	Superlative (-est)
Good	Better	Best
Bad	Worse	Worst
Much / Many	More	Most
Little	Less	Least
Far	Farther	Farthest

گۆڕینی ئاوەڵفرمان بۆ ئاوەڵناو بە زیادکردنی پاشگری (-ly) دەبێت .

6. ئەگەر هاتوو ئاوەڵفرمان هەبوو لەکاتی زیادکردنی پاشگری (-er یان -est) ئەوا ووشەی (more) یان (most) لە پێش ئاوەڵفرمانەکە زیاد دەکەین .

Adjective	Adverb	Comparative (-er)	Superlative (-est)
Slow	Slowly	More Slowly	Most Slowly
Quick	Quickly	More Quickly	Most Quickly
Bad	Badly	More Badly	Most Badly
Happy	Happily	More Happily	Most Happily
Beautiful	Beautifully	More Beautifully	Most Beautifully

بەڵام ئەم ئاوەڵفرمانانە شازن:

Adjective	Adverb	Comparative (-er)	Superlative (-est)
Good	Well	Better	Best
Late	Late	Later	Latest
Fast	Fast	Faster	Fastest
Long	Long	Longer	Longest
Hard	Hard	Harder	Hardest

Comparative: بەکار دێ بۆ بەراورد کردن لەنێوان دوو (کەس , شت , یان شوێن) .

* ئەگەر لە دوای بۆشاییەکە ووشەی (than) هەبێت .

Q. Ahmad is taller than Ali. (Use the comparative form of "tall")

Q. This house looks _____ than that house. (Use the comparative form of "big")

Q. Bekhal is _____ than Shaqlawa. (Use the comparative form of "interesting")

Q. Lions are _____ than Tigers. (Use the comparative form of "strong")

Q. Horse looks _____ than Donkey. (Use the comparative form of "fast")

* ئەگەر هاتوو دوو ئاوەڵناو لەدوای یەك هاتن , ئەوا ئاوەڵناوی دووەم پاشگری (-er یان -est) بۆ زیاد دەکەین.

Q. Dave's English is _____ Lisa's English. (much well than) Use the comparative form

Q. Life is _____ than it is here in New York.

A) much busyer B) much more busy C) much busier D) much more busyer

Superlative: بەکار دێ بۆ بەراورد کردن لەسەر یەك (کەس , شت , یان شوێن) .

Q. Ahmad is the cleverest student in grade 12 B. (Use the superlative form of "clever")

Q. Sirwan is _____ player in the class. (Use the superlative form of "good")

Q. Grade 12 looks _____ grade for students. (Use the superlative form of "hard")

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2013/ we didn't want to live in a …… city than New York. (Use the correct comparative form of "busy")

A.

2014/ The health care in southern Africa is getting ……. than before.
(Choose the correct Comparative form: bad, worse, the worst, badder)

2013/ New York is ……. Place in the world. (Use the superlative form of "noisy")

A.

2014/ These students are ……. in the school.
A) The most good B) the best C) the good D) better than

2015/ I started to understand this subject …… than before.
A) good B) well C) better D) weller

2015/ This year my school was …….. than last year.
A) busy B) the busiest C) busyer D) busier

2015/ If your mobile phone costs 300 $ and my mine costs 200 $ then ……
A) Your mobile phone is more expensive than mine. C) my mobile is cheaper than yours.
B) (a and b) D) your mobile is expensive than mine.

~~~
~~~

Lesson Four

They wanted a better life.

Past Simple and Perfect Tense:

Past Simple: ڕابردووی سادە

(yesterday, last year, last month, last week, the day before yesterday, ago, in 2002)

ئەم دەستەواژانەی سەرەوە لەگەڵ ڕابردووی سادە بەکاردێت .

1. Positive:

A) (be) as a main verb: (was / were)

S. + Was / Were + A noun. / An adjective. / Complement.

Positive:
~ He was a doctor.
~ They were polite students.

Negative:
~ He wasn't a doctor.
~ They weren't polite students.

B) Main Verbs

S. + V. (-ed) …… complement.

Main verbs فرمانە سەرەکی یەکان

Regular verbs فرمان یاسایی یەکان

play + -ed = played
watch + -ed = watched
listen + -ed = listened

Irregular verbs فرمانە نایاسایی یەکان

write + - ed= wrote
buy + - ed = bought
send + -ed = sent

~ Shakespeare wrote many books many years ago.
~ He watched T.V last night.
~ Students studied English yesterday.
~ Ali wrote two books last year.
~ He sent the letters to the post office three days ago.

2. Negative:

لە کاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕابردووی سادە بۆ نەرێ ئەوا ووشە (didn't) بە کاردەهێنین وە فرمانەکەش دەکەینەوە (base) واتە چاووگ.

S. (didn't) base …… complement?

~ I didn't finish my homework.
~ He didn't listen to his teacher.
~ They didn't travel outside Kurdistan.

3. Yes, No question:

لە کاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕابردووی سادە بۆ پرسیاری ئەوا ووشە (Did) لە سەرەتای ڕستەکە بە کاردەهێنین وە فرمانەکەش دەکەینەوە (base) واتە چاووگ.

Did (S.) + base …… complement?

~ Did you understand the subject?
~ Did they play football last week?
Yes, they did.
~ Did the game start at 9:00?
~ Did she cook dinner yesterday evening?
No, they didn't.

4. Wh- question:

Wh-word did (S.) + base …… complement?

Where did they travel last year?
When did the game start?
How many books did you read?

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Perfect tense

Present Perfect

1. Positive: (already / just / recently)

Subject	have has	just already recently	P.P ……complement.

I have bought a new T-shirt.
We have finished our homework.
Sarwar has listened to the radio.
Sara has sent a book to her friend.

2. Negative: (never / yet)

Subject	have has	not (never) P.P ……complement yet.

You have never been outside Kurdistan.
They haven't worked overtime yet.
He has never gone to the party.

Interrogative:

1. Yes, No question: (ever / yet)

Have Has	Subject (ever) P.P ……complement (yet)?

Have you ever had any problem with your students?
Yes, I have.
No, I have never….

Have they finished the project yet?
Has he ever won a competition?

2. Wh-question:

Wh-word	have has	S. P.P ……complement ?

Where has Azad travelled?
When has the concert started?
How many newspapers have you read?

Past Perfect

1. Positive:

S. (had) Past participle …. Complement.

I had arrived at school.
Lana had gone to the market.
Adnan had switched off the lights.
We had broken the window.

2. Negative:

S. (had (not)) Past participle …. Complement.

I hadn't seen all the cities in Kurdistan.
You hadn't broken a window.

Interrogative:

1. Yes, No question:

Had S. Past participle …. Complement?

Had Lana washed the dishes?
Yes, she had.
No, she hadn't.

Had we lived in Paris?
Had the students got high marks?

2. Wh- question:

Wh- word had S. P.P …. Complement?

Why had the workers finished their work early?
How many books had you written?

2015/ This local company ……. Dr. Serwan the new manager.

A) Has made just B) is made just C) have just made D) has just made

Tense

Present Perfect Continuous

1. Positive:

Subject	have / has	been (V. –ing)…complement.

~ I have been buying a new car.
~ They have been respecting their parents.
~ Ali has been winning the first prize.

2. Negative:

Subject	have / has	not been (V. –ing)……complement .

~ She hasn't been having a toothache.
~ He hasn't been eating a lot of chocolates.
~ We haven't been going to the doctor.

Interrogative:

3. Yes, No question:

Have / Has	Subject been (V. –ing)…complement?

~ Have they been watching a documentary?
Yes, they have.
No, they have not.
~ Has she been taking a taxi?
~ Has he been getting up early?

4. Wh-question:

Wh-word	have / has	S. been (V. –ing) … complement ?

When has Azad been going to New York?
When has the concert been finishing?
How much milk have you been drinking?

Past Continuous

1. Positive:

S.	was / were	(V.-ing)…. Complement.

He was playing volleyball.
They were studying English together.
Dana was searching for evidence.

2. Negative:

S.	was / were	(not) (V. –ing)…. Complement.

He was not playing volleyball.
They were not studying English together.
Dana was not searching for evidence.

Interrogative:

3. Yes, No question:

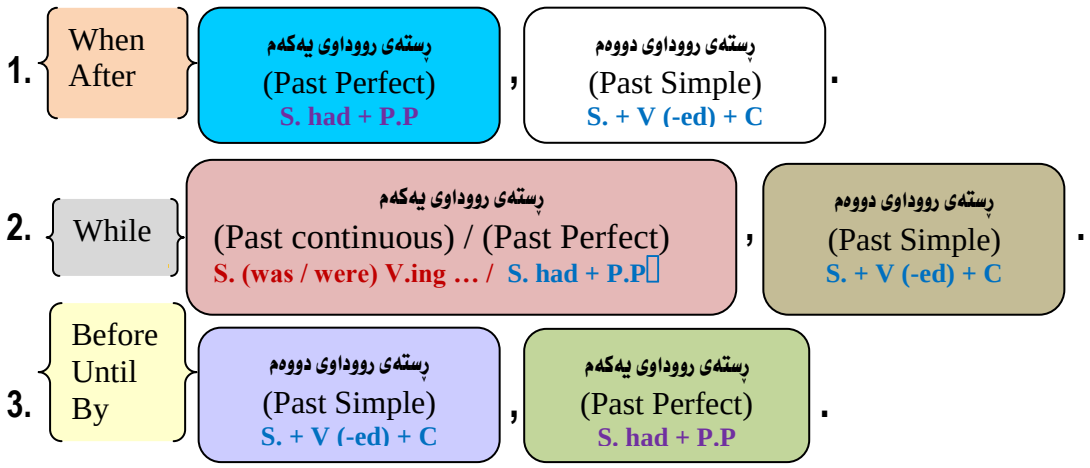
Was / Were	S. (V. –ing) …. Complement?

Was he playing volleyball?
Yes, he was.
No, he was not.
Were they studying English together?
Was Dana searching for evidence?

4. Wh- question:

Wh- word	was / were	S. (V. –ing) Complement?

When was he playing volleyball?
What were they doing together?
Who was searching for evidence?



Q. Samir switched off the lights. He went to sleep. Use: (when)
A. When Samir had switched off the lights, he went to sleep.
A. Samir went to sleep when he had switched off the lights.

Q. The workers finished their work **after** they had worked overtime. (Before)
A.

Q. The factory ..... dawn before a lot of people ..... out of work.
A) closed / had been B) closed / were **C) had closed / were** D) had closed / had been

Q. While I ..... home, I ..... a bath.
A) get / have B) got / will have C) was gotting / had D) **was getting / had**

2013/ When I ..... the office, the meeting .....
A) had arrived / began B) arrived / had begun C) arrive / will began D) arrive / begin.

2012/ While they (play) in the street, it began to rain. (Use the correct form of the verb)
A.

2012/ After he (write) his homework, he went out. (Use the correct form of the verb)
A.

2015/ While the students ..... in the play ground, it ..... to rain.
A) were walk / began B) are walking / begun C) walked / were begun D) were walking / began.

2015/ He ..... Very fast before he ..... a car accident.
A) drove / had caused B) had driven / caused C) drove / caused D) drives / causes

2015/ While I ..... In bed, I ..... my research.
A) Was lying / finish B) am / finished C) was / finish D) was lying / finished

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Activity book Unit One

Choose the right word to complete each statement. It depends on your meaning:

1. Another passenger on the plane _____ Azad about his visit to New York. (asked / found out)
2. Azad _____ a lot from this passenger, who knew New York well. (asked / found out)
3. I'm just going on a short _____ to the mountains for a few days. (journey / trip)
4. Marco Polo's long and dangerous _____ from Italy to China took roughly three years. (journey / trip)
5. The manager and her assistant always have a ten-minute _____ at the start of the day. (conference / meeting)
6. Thousands of people from all over the world will come to the next international _____ on climate change. (conference / meeting)
7. Hemin and I had a quick _____ this morning, and he told me a bit about his holiday. (conversation / discussion)
8. Everyone who works here should meet one day and have a paper _____ about the future of our organization. (conversation / discussion)
9. We had dinner at about 7:00 _____. (last night / yesterday evening)
10. I turned off the TV and went to bed at 10:30 _____. (last night / yesterday evening)
11. I have just read an amazing _____ in this guidebook: the population of Greater New York is around 20 million! (fact / information)
12. This guidebook has lots of useful _____, advice and suggestions about things to do and places to see in New York. (fact / information)

Vocabulary: grammatical pairs

Verb	Noun	Noun Thing	Noun Person
Act	**Action**	**Action / Activity**	Actor
Live	**Life**	Immigration	**Immigrant**
Enter	Entrance	**Art**	Artist
Build	**Building**	Visit	**Visitor**
Attract	**Attraction**	Tour	**Tourist**

Use grammatical pair to complete the following:

1. At the drama school, young actors do all sorts of strange activities and exercises to help them learn to act well.
2. When tourists first start to explore New York, they often choose to get the feel of the city by taking a bus tour.
3. Old Tom has lived in a small house on Staten Island all his life.
4. New York is a great home to music, painting and all the other arts. You can see the work of thousands of artists in museums and many other places around the city.
5. That office building is quite new. It was built just four years ago.
6. When the crime first got very bad, the police didn't act quickly enough to stop it. But later, their actions gradually made the city much safer place.
7. In the recent years, immigration has continued and more and more immigrants have been coming from Asia.
8. Broadway's theatres attract thousands of visitors every day, and New York's museums are big attraction, too.
9. This year, there have been more visitors to New York than ever, and more and more of them are coming on holiday visits.
10. The theatre audience goes in through the beautiful main door entrance, but the actors enter through a small door at the side of the building.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Episode 1 **"The old Sailor"**

Section one: "The old Captain Billy's Bone"

Who was the captain? What's his real name? When did he arrive at the Admiral Benbow? Why did he choose that place? Where was he all day? What did he do in the evening? Why was he nervous about other sailors? What did he promise Jim? What did he tell Jim when he fell ill? Why? What did he ask Jim to tell Dr. Livesey?



The captain was an old sailor. His real name was Billy Bone. He was a ship-mate to a pirate called Flint. Before Captain Flint died, he had given Bill a map that showed his huge treasure. Bill was a strong heavy man with long hair and he wore an old blue coat and he had a scar across one cheek. He also had several tattoos on his arm. On day, he arrived at the bay and stayed at an inn called (Admiral Benbow). He chose that place because it was near the sea. All day he was around the bay or up on the cliff with his telescope which he could watch the ships. In the evening, he sat in the inn by the fire drinking rum. He was nervous about other sailors (pirates) who were members of captain Flint's crew, because they are looking for him to take the sea-chest from him and may kill him.

One day, he promised Jim to give a silver four penny every month to tell him if he sees a seaman with one leg. When Jim's father became very ill, Dr. Livesey visited him. Dr. Livesey was a clever doctor and a man of law-a magistrate. During one of these visits Dr. Livesey refused to listen to the captain, who got very angry and nearly attacked him with a knife.

کاپتنەکە دەریاوانێکی بە سالاچووبوو.ناوی راستەقینەی (بیلی بۆن) بوو.ئەو هاوڕێی چەتەیەکی دەریایی بوو کە ناوی (فلینت) بوو. پێش ئەوەی کاپتن (فلینت) بمرێت نەخشەیەکی دا(بیل) کەشوێنی گەنجینەکانی نیشان دەدات. (بیل) کابرایەکی بەهێز و بالابەرز بوو وە پرچێکی درێژی هەبوو وە چاکەتێکی شینی دراوی لەبەردا بوو هەروەها یەکێك لە ڕومەتەکانی بەچەقۆ بریندار کرابوو.هەروەها چەند تاتۆیەکی لەسەر قۆلی هەبوو.ڕۆژێکیان گەیشتە کەنار دەریایەك کە مە یخانەی (ئەدمیرال بین بەوو) لێ بوو لەو مە یخانەیە مایەوە. لەبەر ئەوەی ئەو شوێنەی هەڵبژارد چونکە لەدەریا نزیك بوو. بەدرێژایی ڕۆژ لەکەنار دەریاکە ونزیك بەندەرەکە بەخۆی و دوربینەکەی دەسوڕایەوە چاودێری کەشتی یەکانی دەکرد. کاتێك ئیوارە داهات لە مە یخانەکە لە نزیك ئاگرەکە دادەنیشت و ئارەقی دەخواردەوە .ئەو هەمیشە نیگەران بوو دەربارەی ئەو دەریاوانانەی کە پیاوی کاپتن (فلینت) بوو دەهاتنە مە یخانەکە .لە بەرئەوەی ئەوان بەدوای کاپتنەکە دەگەران تاوەکو سندوقەکەی لێ بستێنن وە کاپتنەکە بکوژن .ڕۆژێکیان کاپتنەکە بەلێنی بە (جێم) دا کەهەموو مانگێ چوار پینی زیوی بداتی ئەگەر پیاوێکی دەریاوانی یەك قاچی بینی پیی بڵێت .کاتێك باوکی (جیم) زۆر نەخۆش کەوت دکتۆر (لیڤزی) سەردانی کرد. دکتۆر (لیڤزی) پیاوێکی زۆر زیرەك ولە (دەسەلات) دار بوو یەکێك لەسەردانەکانی دکتۆر ڕەتی کردەوە کە گوێی لەو کاپتنە رابگریت,بەمە کاپتنەکە زۆر تورە بووخەریك بوو بەچەقۆکە هێرشی بکاتە سەر.

Section two: "Black Dog"

The fight between "the Captain and Black Dog"

Why did the inn door open? When? Has Jim ever seen this man? What did he wear? How was his skin colour? How did Jim feel when Jim saw Black Dog take out his sword? What did the stranger say? How did the captain feel at that time? What did the captain say? Did the captain and Black Dog know each other? What did Jim bring them? How was the situation at first? What happened then? What did Jim hear? Why did Black Dog run away? What happened to the Black Dog? Where did Black Dog go?

It was early one January morning, while the captain was out at the beach with his telescope, that the inn door opened and a man stepped in who Jim had never seen before. He wore a sword in his belt, his skin was an unpleasant colour and two fingers were missing from his left hand. Jim had become very worried when he saw Black Dog take out his sword. The stranger said the captain (Bill). Black Dog came to see your old ship mate Billy and He wanted to take the treasure map from him. They have seen sometimes together since he lost these two fingers. Jim brought them rum and then left the room. At first Jim could hear low voices, but then they become louder. Then, all of a sudden, there was loud swearing and Jim heard something crash to the floor. Jim saw Black Dog running away because he was badly hurt with a cry of pain. They were both carrying swords and Black Dog had blood streaming from his shoulder. Black Dog was soon outside and over the hill.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

بەیانی یەکی زۆر زوو کە مانگی (کانوونی دووەم) بوو.کاتێك کاپتنەکە بەخۆی و بە دوربینەکەیەوە لە کەنار دەریاکە بوو. کە دەرگای مە یخانەکە کرایەوە پیاوێك هاتە ژوورەوە کە (جیم) پێش تر نەی بینی بوو. شمشێرێکی بەقایشی کەمەری یەوە بوو,رەنگی پیستی زۆر خۆش نەبوو وە هەروەها دوو پە نجەی لە دەستی چە پی لەدەست دابوو.(جیم) زۆرنیگەران بوو کاتێك سەگە رەشەکەی بینی شمشێرەکەی دەرهێنا .رێبوارەکە گوتی کاپتن (بیل). سەگە رەشەکە هاتووە تاوەکو برادەرەکەی (بیل) ببینێت وەهەروەها دەیەوێت نەخشەی گە نجینەکە ببات .دوای لەدەست دانی دوو پە نجەکەی ماوەیەکی کەمە یەکتریان بینیوە. (جیم) هەندێ ئارەقی بۆهێنان پاشان ژوورەکەی بەجێ هێشت لە سەرەتا دا (جیم) گوێ ی لەدەنگی نزم بوو,بەلآم دەنگەکان بەرزتر بونەوە. لەناکاو دەنگەکان بەرزتر بوونەوە (جیم) گوێ لە شتێك بوو کەبەر زەویەکە کەوت. (جیم) سەگە رەشەکەی بینی رای کردچونکەزۆر بەخرا پی بریندار بوو هاواری دەکرد. هەردووکیان شمشێریان لەیەکتری بەرز کردبۆوە سەگە رەشەکە خوێن لە شانی دەهاتە خوارەوە .زۆری پێ نەچوو سەگە رەشەکە چوە دەرەوە بەرەو گردەکە رای کرد و بزر بوو .

"The situation after the fight between "the Captain and Black Dog"
The Captain's health

Where did the captain come back after the fight? What did he say to Jim? What happened to the captain while Jim was in the next room? How was the captain's health? Why did Dr. Livesey come in at that moment? What will he do for the captain? Why did Dr. Livesey pull off the captain's shirt? What did they see on the captain's arm? Did they manage to get him upstairs? What did the doctor say? How long he should lie in bed? How was the captain?

After the fight, the captain came back in the inn. He said to Jim to bring him some rum. While Jim was in the next room Jim heard a crash. Jim run in and found captain Bill lying on the floor. The captain was breathing very loud and hard. His eyes were closed and his face was a horrible colour. At that moment, Dr. Livesey came in, on his way to see Jim's father. He will do his best to save captain's life. The doctor pulled off the captain's shirt to start his work. There were several tattoos on the captain's arm. They read "Here's Luck" "A fair Wind" "Billy Bones". They managed to get him upstairs and onto his bed. The doctor said he should lie in bed for a week. He seemed both weak and exited. He was too weak to get up, and he lay back for a while in silence.

پاش شەرەکە کاپتنەکە گەڕایەوە مە یخانەکە. بە (جیم) ی گوت کەهەندێك ئارەقی بۆ بهێنیت .لەو کاتەی کە (جیم) لەژوورەکەی تر بوو گوێ ی لە بەرکەوتنێك بەزەوی بوو. (جیم) رای کردە ژوورەوە بینی (بیل) لەسەر زەویەکە کەوتبوو. کاپتنەکە زۆر بەخێرای و بەقورسی هەناسەی دەدا .چاوەکانی قە پات بوون وە هەروەها روخساری رەنگێکی ترسناکی لێ نیشتبوو .لەوکاتەدا دکتۆر (لیڤزی) هاتە ژوورەوە ,بۆ بینینی باوکی (جیم) هاتبوو. دکتۆرەکە گوتی هەموو توانای خۆی بەکار دەهێنیت بۆ پاراستنی ژیانی کاپتنەکە. دکتۆرەکە کراسی کاپتنەکەی هێنایە خوارەوە تاکو دەست بکات بە چارەسەر کردنی .هەندێ تاتۆ لەسەر قۆلی کاپتنەکە هەبووئەمانە نوسرابوون (Here's luck) (a fair wind) (Billy Bones) کاپتنەکەیان بردە قاتی سەرەوە لەسەر جێگاکەیان دانا. دکتۆرەکە گوتی پێویستە بۆ ماوەی یەك هەفتە لەناو جێگا پاڵ کەوێت . کاپتنەکە زۆر بێ هێزوماندو و دیاربوو. زۆر بێ هێز بوو کەنەی دەتوانی هەلبستێتەوە ,وەجاریکی تر بەهێمنی پاڵی دایەوە .

Section three: *"The Black Spot"*

What is the black spot? Who brought it to the Admiral Benbow? What was the man called? Describe him. Where did he ask Jim to lead him? Why did he give the black spot to Bill? What was written in the black spot? What happened?



Black Spot is a sort of warning which meant Flint's crew was coming to get him and what he had got. The blind man brought the black spot to the Admiral Benbow. The man was called (Pew). The blind man (Pew) was a horrible blind man and he wore a cloth over his eyes and nose and he was bent over. He asked Jim to lead him to the Captain. He gave the black spot to Bill because the black spot was written "ten o'clock" that meant Bill had six hours before they arrived. After Bill had read the black spot, he cried out something about the time, tried to stand up and then fell to the floor, died.

خاڵە رەشەکە جۆرێکە لە ئاگادارکردنەوە مانای وایە ئەندامانی کاپتن (فلینت) دێن بۆ بردنی کاپتنەکە وە ئەو شتەی کەلەلایەتی . پیاوە کوێرەکە خاڵە رەشەکەی بۆ مە یخانەی (ئەد میرال بین بەوو) هێنا ئەو پیاوە ناوی (پیوو) بوو . پیاوە کوێرەکە (پیوو) پیاوێکی ترسناك بوو کە پارچە پەڕۆیەکی بەسەر چاوی دادابوو وە چەما بۆیەوە. داوای لە (جیم) کرد کە بیبات بۆ لای کاپتنەکە . ئەو خاڵە رەشەکەی دا بە(بیل) چونکە لەسەر خاڵە رەشەکە نوسرابوو (کاتژمێر 10) ئەمەش مانای وایە (بیل) تەنها (6) کاتژمێری لە بەردەمدایە پێش ئەوەی پیاوەکانی (فلینت) بێن. پاش ئەوەی (بیل) خاڵە رەشەکەی خوێندەوە ,هاواری کرد شتێکە پەیوەندی بەکاتەوە هەیە هەوڵی دا هەڵستێتەوە پاشان کەوتە سەر زەوی یەکە وە مرد.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Some questions about Episode 1

1. Captain Bill was ……. کاپتن بیل ..... بوو.

A) the owner of Admiral Benbow B) an old sailor C) a man of the law

2. In the evening, Captain Bill was ……. ..... لە ئێواران , کاپتن بیل

A) sitting by the fire B) looking after the ships C) walking up the cliff

3. Captain Bill was …… کاپتن بیلْ .....بوو

A) a strong heavy man B) a short heavy man C) a weak heavy man

4. Captain Bill wore ……. کاپتن بیلْ ..... لەبەر دابوو.

A) a smart sea officer's dress B) a cloth over his eyes C) an old blue coat

5. Captain Bill's hand were ……. دەستەکانی کاپتن بیلْ ..... بوون.

A) rough, but very clean B) rough and black with dirt C) only black with dirt

6. Captain Bill had ……. across one check. کاپتن بیلْ ..... لە یەکێك لە ڕوومەتەکانی هەبوو.

A) a long scar from a shot B) a long scar from a fire C) a long scar from a sword

7. Bill watched the ships around the bay, or up on the cliff with ……

بیلْ لە سەر کەنار دەریاکە , یان لەسەر بەرزاییەکە بە ..... چاودێری کەشتی یەکانی دەکرد.

A) his Sea-chest B) his sword C) his telescope

8. Captain's hitting hard on the table was a call for ……. ..... بە توند لێدان لە مێزەکە ئاماژەیەك بوو بۆ

A) silence B) singing C) telling a story

9. One day, Bill promised to give Jim …… every month if Jim keep an eye for a seaman with one leg.

A) a four gold coins B) a silver four penny coin C) a large piece of silver

10. Dr. Livesey was ……. as well as a doctor. لیڤزی ..... بوو سەرەڕای ئەوەش دکتۆر بوو.

A) a man of the law B) the owner of Admiral Benbow C) a pirate

11. When Bill returned to the inn, Black dog and Jim were ……

کاتێك بیلْ گەڕایەوە مە یخانەکە , سەگە ڕەشەکە و جیم لە ..... بوون.

A) at Captain Bill's room B) behind the door C) outside the inn

12. There were several tattoo's on the captain's arm. They read " ……" ...چەند تاتۆیەك لە سە قۆڵی کاپتنەکە بوو

A) Here's luck B) a fair wind C) billy Bone D) all of them

13. Captain Bill should lie in bed for ……. بیلْ پێویست بوو بۆماوەی ..... لەناو جێگا بێت.

A) Seven days B) ten days C) fifteen days D) seven weeks

14. The Blind man was holding …….. پیاوە کوێرەکە ..... بەدەستەوە بوو.

A) a sword B) a stick C) a hand-cart D) a telescope

15. Captain Bill's Sea-Chest was following behind him on …… سندوقە دەریاییەکەی کاپتن لەسەر ..... بەدواوەی بوو.

A) a hand-cart B) a small boat C) a horse- cart

16. Every month, Captain Bill promise to give Jim a silver four penny coin so as to ……

هەموو مانگێك کاپتن بیل بەلێنی بە جیم دا کە چوار پێنی زیوی بداتێ بۆ ئەوەی .....

A) look after the ships B) keep an eye for a seaman with one leg C) bring him rum

17. Black spot was ……. خاڵە ڕەشەکە ..... بوو.

A) A black piece of paper B) a roll-up of paper C) several tattoos on captain's arm

18. Captain Bill's songs were about …….. گۆرانی یەکانی کاپتن بیل دەربارەی ..... بوو.

A) Hanging B) Storms at sea C) Terrible crimes D) All of them

19. When did the blind man come to the inn? کەی پیاوە کوێرەکە هاتە مە یخانەکە؟

A) A cold, foggy afternoon B) One January morning C) an evening

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

20. Captain Bill became angry because Dr. Livesey ……. ..... کاپتن بیل تورە بوو لەبەر ئەوەی دکتۆر لیڤزی

A) didn't bring him rum B) attacked him with a knife C) refused to listen to his songs

21. ……. brought Black Spot to the Admiral Ben bow. ..... خانە ڕەشەکەی هێنا مە یخانەی ئەدمیڕال بین بەو.

A) Black Dog B) the blind man C) Dr. Livesey D) The old sailor

22. Billy Bone chose Admiral Benbow because ……. ..... بیلی بۆن مە یخانەی ئەدمیڕال بین بەوی هەڵبژارد چونکە

A) It was near the sea C) it was a quiet bay

B) He could watch the ships up on the cliffs D) All of them are true.

23. Black Spot meant …….. ..... مەبەست لە خانە ڕەشەکە

A) The man with one leg was coming C) Black Dog was returning to the Admiral Benbow

B) Flint's crew were coming D) People were coming from the village

24. Black Dog's skin was unpleasant and ……. ..... ڕەنگی پێستی سەگە ڕەشەکە نا دڵگیر بوو وە

A) there was a scar across one check C) two fingers were missing from left hand

B) he had several tattoos on his arm D) his eyes were lost

25. ……. was the owner of the Admiral Ben bow's inn. .....خاوەنی مە یخانەی ئەدمیڕال بین بەو بوو.

A) Captain Billy Bone B) The blind man (Pew) C) Jim's father D) Dr. Livesey

26. After the fight, Captain Billy Bone ……. ..... دوای شەڕەکە , کاپتن بیل

A) left the inn B) returned to the inn C) followed Black Dog and didn't return the inn

27. When the Blind man had come to the Admiral Benbow, he wore …….

کاتێك پیاوە کوێرەکە هاتە مە یخانەی ئەدمیڕال بین بەو, ... لەبەر بوو.

A) an old blue coat C) a sword in his belt

B) a piece of cloth around his eyes and nose D) a large hat

28. ……. was the name of the old sailor. ..... ناوی دەریاوانە بە سالاّچووەکە بوو.

A) Captain Flint B) The blind man (Pew) C) Captain Billy Bone D) Dr. Livesey

29. When Black dog was coming to the Admiral Benbow, he was carrying ……..

کاتێك سەگە ڕەشەکە هاتە مە یخانەی ئەدمیڕال بین بەو,..... هەڵگرتبوو.

A) a sword in his belt B) a sword and a gun in his belt C) a gun in his belt

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Unit Two

D LISTEN AND READ Track 7

Grade 12 student Layla Jaff was going to the Dale High School bus stop when she passed her friend and neighbour Steve Hall. He was on his way to the school sports field.



Steve Hi, Layla! That bag looks heavy!

Layla That's because I'm taking all my science books home. I need to revise for our tests tomorrow.

Steve Isn't that a bit too much for one evening?

Layla No, I don't think so. I'm going straight home on the school bus now, and I'm planning to revise all evening. Aren't you doing the same?

Steve No, I'm going to football practice.

Layla Well, I'm going to make sure I'll be all right!

Steve That's the trouble with you, Layla. You never stop working! Doesn't it ever get you down?

Layla No, I'm fine.

Steve Well, I think you're getting stressed out. If you go on like this, you'll burn out before our big exams next summer!

Layla But don't you have to revise, too?

Steve Well, I'll probably do a bit of revision later on this evening.

Layla Sorry, but aren't you a bit too relaxed?

Steve Well, you aren't relaxed enough. You're too anxious!

Layla But listen, didn't you fail our last tests? If you're not careful, you'll do badly again!

Steve Can't you leave me alone, Layla? I'll be all right. OK?

Some questions about "Layla Jaff and Steve Hall"

1. Layla Jaff and Steve Hall are both ..... لەیلا جاف و ستیڤ هۆل هەردووکیان ..... ین.
   A) Players B) Students C) Teachers
2. Layla met Steve at ..... لەیلا چاوی بە ستیڤ کەوت لە .....
   A) School sport field B) Class room C) Dale High School bus stop
3. Steve was on his way to ..... ستیڤ لە ڕێگا بوو بۆ ..... بڕوات.
   A) the school sport field B) meet his friends C) study at the Park.
4. Why did Layla take all her science books home? لەبەر چی لەیلا هەموو کتێبەکانی زانستی بردەوە ماڵەوە؟
   A) She has a test tomorrow. B) She has to do her home work. C) She has to write a research.
5. ..... was carrying his sport bag. ..... جانتای وەرزشی یەکەی هەڵگرتبوو .
   A) Layla Jaff B) Steve Hall C) Kate Reilly D) Azad Qadir
6. Steve Hall failed in ..... ستیڤ هۆل لە ..... دەرنەچووبوو.
   A) the last test. B) the driving test. C) the sport test.
7. Layla was ..... about her test tomorrow. لەیلا لەبارەی تاقی کردنەوەکەی بەیانی ..... بوو.
   A) relaxed B) anxious C) frightened

~~~~~~

Rekan Kakil
~~~~~~

2 LESSONS 3&4

GETTING ORGANIZED

What will you be doing in a year from now?

future continuous • *too* … + verb, (*not*) *enough* + verb



A READ

Education expert Dr Sally Dale has been talking to Steve, Layla and other senior students about self-organization. She also gives them this leaflet.

ORGANIZE TO SUCCEED!

THINK! What will you be doing this time next year? Will you be taking notes in a college lecture? Or will you be training for a job? Either way, you will be trying to organize yourself as efficiently as possible.

But what about right now? I often hear comments like these from Grade 12 students:

'School is much busier than before.'

'There's always too much work to do.'

'There's never enough time to relax and have fun!'

Clearly, high school seniors need to organize more efficiently! But how?

SET GOALS! First, set clear goals for yourself. Your main goal might be to get into a good university, for example. Or it could be to develop strong IT skills for work. We're all different, so you must decide for yourself.

TIP: Choose your goals carefully. If you set too many, you won't achieve any!

TIP: Try using your mobile, too. Use the calendar function to help you remember important dates.

PLAN YOUR ROUTE! Now plan your route to your goals. For this, you can make yourself a wall planner and write your work schedules, with homework, revision and test dates. Then check regularly. Make sure you keep to those dates!

PLAN EACH DAY! Write a daily 'to do' list. List things like 'Finish project research.' or 'Buy notebooks.' And tick things off when you've done them. If you don't manage everything, maybe your list is too long – or maybe you aren't trying hard enough to get things done.

TIP: Set priorities. Final revision for tomorrow's test takes priority over phoning friends.

TIP: Organize your things – your desk, your clothes, etc. Then you won't waste time looking for a shirt to wear or a pen that works.

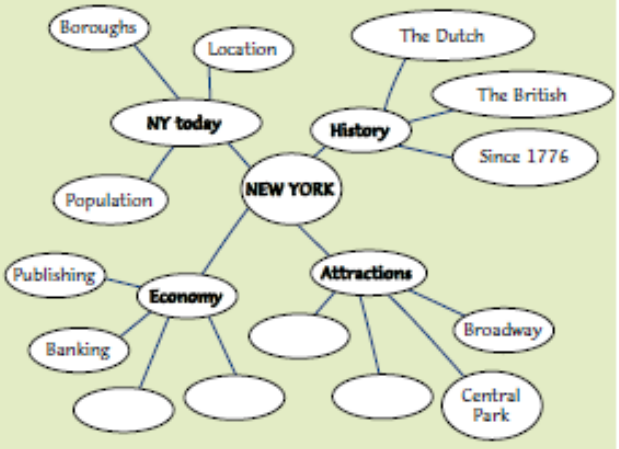
BE EFFICIENT! With 'time wasters' like too much TV, be strong enough to say no. And don't put things off. If you leave all your revision till the night before an exam, there'll be too much to do, and you'll be too tired to remember much. Finally, try to kill two birds with one stone. Don't just ride the bus to school: ride and read!

ORGANIZE YOUR IDEAS! When you revise for an exam, try to organize complicated ideas and information clearly. Sometimes you can list problems and solutions, or points 'for' and 'against'. Sometimes, you can use a chart or a diagram like this network.

TIP: Don't revise all the time: take breaks or you'll burn out. And the night before an exam, try to get a good night's sleep.

MARCH

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3 Shop for Grandma's present	
5	6	7 History project status	8	9	10 **Football	
12	13	14	15	16 Work on project	17	18 **Grandma's birthday
19	20	21 Project discussion	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29 Project deadline	30		



Unit Two (Reading Passage)

Organized to succeed

1. Dr. Sally Dale is ..... A) an Education Expert B) an English Teacher C) a Social worker
2. If you set too many, ... ئەگەر هەول بۆ زۆر شت بدەی , ...
   A) you won't revise all the time. B) you won't achieve any. C) you won't have a good night's sleep.
3. Your main goal might be to ..... لەوانەیە ئاما نجە سەرەکی یەکەت بەرەو ..... بتبات.
   A) Get into a good University. B) Organize your things. C) Set priorities.
4. If you use a calendar function, it helps you to ..... ئەگەر رۆژژمێر بەکار بهێنی , ئەوا یرمەتیت ئەدات بۆ .....
   A) take breaks. B) remember important dates. C) organize your clothes.
5. A wall planner can help students to .....
   A) Write their work schedules, homework, revision and test dates.
   B) Set clear goals. C) Organize complicated ideas.
6. Grade 12 students should get organized so as to ..... قوتابیانی قۆناغی 12 پێویستە شتەکان رێك بخەن بۆ ئەوەی .....
   A) put all things off. B) kill two birds with one stone. C) do well in the exam.
7. ..... is wrong because there will be too much to do and you will get too tired to remember much.
   ..... هەلەیە چونکە ئەرکت زۆر دەبێت وە زۆر ماندوو دەبی بۆ بەبیر هاتنەوەی شتەکان.
   A) Organizing complicated idea. B) Revising late. C) Setting clear goals.
8. Don't revise all the time maybe ..... بەدرێژایی کات پێداچوونەوە مەکە لەوانەیە .....
   A) You will forget everything. B) You will burn out. C) You will be too tired to remember much.
9. Don't leave all the revision till the night before exam, ... هەموو پێداچوونەوەکانت بۆ شەوی تاقی کردنەوە هەڵ مەگرە ....
   A) To get a good night's sleep. B) There will be too much to do. C) Write a daily to do list.
10. If you....., it helps you to remember important dates.
    ئەگەر ..... بەکار بهێنی , ئەوا یرمەتیت ئەدات بۆ بەبیرهێنانەوەی رۆژە گرینگەکان
    A) Set priorities B) organize your clothes C) use a calendar function D) organize complicated idea
11. Lists, charts and diagrams can help you to understand.....
    ..... لیستەکان , خشتەکان وە هێلکارییەکان دەتوانن یامەتیت بدەن لە تێگەیشتنی
    A) Complicated idea. B) Set goals. C) Your work schedule.

2012/ Grade 12 students can write their work schedules with .....
A) Homework, revision, and test dates. C) Finishing projects and buy note books.
B) Organizing their things and clothes. D) Riding and reading at the same time.

2013/ Grade 12 students should set clear goals because if they set too many, ...
A) They will achieve them. C) They will be training for a job.
B) They won't achieve any. D) They will be taking notes.

2013/ If you leave all your revision till the night before an exam .....
A) You will remember much. C) You will be too tired to remember much.
B) You will learn efficiently. D) You will not waste time.

2014/ to kill two birds with one stone means ...A) To organize complicated idea. B) To achieve two aims at one time.
C) To set priorities. D) To set two clear goals.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson One

Don't you have to revise?

Preposition of time: ئامرازەکانی پەیوەندی یەکانی کات

1. (At) : we use (at) with:
   - ~ (at) (7: oo o'clock, 7 a.m, half past seven) *لەگەڵ کاتژمێر
   - ~ (at) (Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner, midday, midnight, noon, dawn, night, Christmas) * لەگەڵ ئەم دەستەواژانە

Example:
~ I get up at 7:00 o'clock.
~ We watched the program at 9: 30 p.m.
~ He had lunch at midday.

2. (On) : we use (on) with:
   - ~ Days of week: (on) (Saturday, Monday, Friday……) *لەگەڵ ڕۆژەکانی هەفتە
   - ~ Months with days: (on) (January 1st, March 3rd, April 20th, June 15th ….) *لەگەڵ مانگەکان ئەگەر ڕۆژەکانی لەگەڵ بوو
   - ~ (on) (Friday morning, Saturday evening, Monday afternoon ……..) *لەگەڵ ڕۆژەکانی هەفتە ئەگەر کاتی تری لەگەڵ بوو

Example:
~ We played football on Friday.
~ We have exam on Saturday morning.
~ They will finish their project on March 3rd.

3. (In): we use (in) with:
   - ~ Three times of the day: (in) (the morning, the afternoon, the evening) * لەگەڵ ئەم سێ کاتەی ڕۆژ
   - ~ Months come alone: (in) (January, February, March, September, December ….) *لەگەڵ مانگەکان ئەگەر بەتەنها هات
   - ~ Seasons: (in) (the summer, the winter, the spring, the autumn) *لەگەڵ وەرزەکان
   - ~ Year: (in) (2009, 1999) *لەگەڵ ساڵ

Example:
~ I always go to work at half past eight in the morning on Saturday morning.
~ We have a meeting with some of my friends in the evening.
~ He was born in Erbil …….. 1999. (in / on / at)

4. (From …… to) / (between …. and):

We use (from ….. to) and (between …. And) between two times relate to each other:
   - ~ (From 1:00 to 3:00 o'clock) *لە نێوان دوو کاتژمێر
   - ~ (between Saturday and Thursday) *لە نێوان دوو ڕۆژەکانی هەفتە
   - ~ (from September to June) *لە نێوان دوو مانگەکانی ساڵ
   - ~ (between 1999 and 2008) *لە نێوان دوو ساڵ

Example:
~ We watch a documentary between Saturday and Thursday.
~ Our lesson starts from 9:40 to 11:00 o'clock in the morning.

5. (before / after) لەگەڵ کاتێکی دیاریکراو بەکار دێن.
   - ~ (breakfast / dinner / o'clock / noon)

~ Students arrived at school ……. 8:00 o'clock. (during / on / before)
~ We have a meeting ……. dinner. (after / in / on)

6. During + (a noun)

لەگەڵ ناوێك بەکاردێت کە ناوەکە باس لەکاتێکی دیاری کراو بکات.

~ I fell asleep …… the film.
~ There were many interruptions ……. the teacher's speech. (during / on / at)
~ We met a lot of interesting people …….. our holiday. (by / at / during)
~ Two or three important things happened …….. the voyage. (in / on / during)
~ They were talking inside the class …….. the lesson.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

7. By + a (time) not later than:

لەگەڵ کاتێك بەکاردێت ، کەدەبێت پێش ئەو کاتە ڕووبدات یان لەکاتی خۆی ڕووبدات نەك دواتر:

~ (By) (7: oo o'clock, 7 a.m, half past seven)

~ Days of week: (By) (Saturday, Monday, Friday……)

~ I posted a letter today, so they should receive it …… Monday.

~ Students have to be at home ……. 12:45 p.m.

~ Fred will be returning to Kurdistan ….. Friday.

تێبینی/ ئەگەر یەکێك لەم ووشانە لەگەڵ کاتەکان هات ئەوا هیچ ئامرازێك لە بۆشاییەکە بەکار نایەت: (this, last, yesterday, next every

~ I left some of my friends ____ 10:30 ____ last night. (Use the correct preposition of times)

~ He went for a walk ….. six o'clock …… every morning. (Use the correct preposition of times)

2013/ I get up …… eight o'clock …… the morning ……. Friday. (Use the correct preposition of times)

2015/ Dana has to finish his research ……. half past nine …….. the morning …… Monday.

A) at / in / on B) from / to / by C) at / on / by D) in / at / on

2015/ According to my schedule, we have a rest …….. 9:30 ……. 10:00 …….. Sunday.

A) at , in , on B) from , to , on C) to , from , to D) from , to , in

~~~
~~~

Q. Students **will** waste their time. Negative Question: (Won't they waste their time?)
Q. He **can** swim in the river. Negative Question: (Can't he swim in the river?)

Present / Past → **Won't / Can't / Wouldn't / Couldn't** + S ..... (Base) complement?

: (Note)

1. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە هیچ پاشگرێکی پێوە نەبوو یان فرمانی یاریدەدەری (have to)لەگەڵ ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (Don't) لەسەرەتای (Negative question) دادەنێین .

Q. Students can get high marks. _____ well?
A) Don't they have to study B) Doesn't they have to study C) Didn't they have to study

Q. _____ home early? (you have to return) (make Negative Question)

2. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (s- یان es–) پێوە بوو یان فرمانی یاریدەدەری (has to)لەگەڵ ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (Doesn't) لەسەرەتای (Negative question) دادەنێین وە فرمانەکەش دەکەینەوە چاووگ.

Q. Lana runs very fast. _____ catch the bus?
A) Don't she B) Doesn't she C) Didn't she D) Hasn't she

Q. Ali likes seeing all of the cities in Kurdistan. _____ a lot?
A) Don't he have to travel B) Didn't he have to travel C) Doesn't he have to travel

Q.. _____ to the book shop? (he has to go) (make Negative Question)

3. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (ed-) پێوە بوو یان فرمانێکی نایاسایی بوو کە کرابووە ڕابردوو وە یان فرمانی یاریدەدەری (had to)لەگەڵ ڕستەکە هەبوو ئەوا فرمانی یاریدەدەری (Didn't) لەسەرەتای (Negative question) دادەنێین وە فرمانەکەش دەکەینەوە چاووگ.

Q. Ali didn't post the letters. _____ to the post office?
A) Don't he go B) Doesn't he go C) Didn't he go D) Hasn't he go

Q. _____ themselves for the final exam last year? (Students prepare) (make Negative Question)

Q. They played well. _____ the game? (they had to win) (make Negative Question)

Present / Past → **Don't / Doesn't / Didn't** + S ..... (Base) complement?

Q. Nali was a poet. _____ write any poems?
A) Hadn't he B) Don't he C) Doesn't he D) Didn't he

Q. we go to the market. _____ buy some new clothes?
A) Didn't we B) Haven't we C) Doesn't we D) Don't we

* ئەگەر یەکێك لە فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لەگەڵ ووشە پرسەکان هات ئەوا (not) بۆ فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکە زیاد دەکەین.

Why (isn't / aren't / wasn't / weren't) **S.** .. (V. –ing) complement?
(hasn't / haven't / hadn't) .. (P.P) complement?
(won't / can't / wouldn't / couldn't) .. (Base) complement?

Q. Hareem is very clever. _____ high marks? (Why can get) (Make Negative Question)

Q. ..... they promise to study very well next year?
A) Why don't B) Why weren't C) Why didn't D) Why won't

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

* بەڵام ئەگەر فرمانە سەرەکییەکان لەگەڵ ووشە پرسەکان هات ئەوا: (don't / doesn't / didn't) بەکاردەهێنین.

Why	don't / doesn't / didn't	S. + base …. Complement?

Q. Students don't understand the lesson very well. _____their teachers some questions?
A) why don't they ask? B) Why doesn't they ask? C) Why didn't they ask?

Q. He saves some money. _____ buy a house?
A) Why don't he B) Why doesn't he C) Why didn't he D) Why hasn't he

Q. The Judge studies the case. _____ solve the problem?
A) Why doesn't he B) Why don't he C) Why didn't he D) Why hasn't he

Q. Ahmad revises all the books.
_____ himself for the final exam? (Why prepare) (Make Negative Question)

A.

Q. An American reporter visited Kurdistan.
_____ about the development of Kurdistan?
A) Why don't write B) Why doesn't write C) Why didn't write D) Why hasn't write

2013/ ……. fail the last tests?
A) Doesn't she? B) Didn't she? C) Don't she? Haven't she?

2015/ They ……. to see the statue of liberty when they were there.
A) didn't had enough time B) don't have enough time C) didn't have enough time D) haven't enough time

~~~
~~~

Lesson Three

What will you be doing in a year from now?

Future Continuous Tense: دەمی داهاتووی بەردەوام

Positive: ئەرێ

S. + will be (V. –ing) ….. Complement.

~ The students will be getting high marks.
~ They will be respecting their teachers.
~ ……. passing in the final exam next summer next summer.
A) He will be B) He would be C) Will he be D) Why will he be
Q. Hawar ……. travelling to Paris next week.
A) Will he be B) Who will be C) would be D) will be

Negative: نەرێ

S. + will (not) be (V. –ing) ….. Complement.

~ Students won't be talking a lot in the class.
~ Rebaz won't be working over time.
~ Students ……. their time in grade 12.
A) won't be wasting B) wouldn't be wasting C) Will they be wasting D) Why will they wasting
~ Sara …… to music soon.
A) wouldn't be listening B) won't be listen C) Will be not listening D) won't be listening

Interrogative: پرسیاری

1. Yes, No question:

Will (S.) be + (V. –ing) ….. Complement?

Q. Students (do) their homework? (Make Future Continuous Tense)
A. Will students be doing their homework?
~ Will Ali and Ahmad be studying very hard?

Q. ……. carrying his sport bag? Yes, Steve will.
A) Steve will be B) Steve won't be C) Will Steve be D) Why will Steve be

2. Wh- question:

Wh- will (S.) be + (V. –ing) ….. Complement?

Q. ~ (Where (do) your jump) (Make Future Continuous Tense)
A. Where will you be doing your jump?
Q. ~ (Why Bill Bone (choose) this place) (Make Future Continuous Tense)
A. Why will Bill Bone be choosing this place?
Q. ……. attending the youth conference in New York?
A) Why would Azad be B) Azad will be C) Would he be D) Why will Azad be
2013/ I (fly) to London at this time tomorrow. (Correct the verb in brackets)

A.

2013/ What …… this time next week?
A) Were you doing B) would you be doing C) are you do D) will you be doing
2014/ ……. attending the meeting tomorrow? Yes, he will.
A) Will he be B) Why will he be C) Does he D) Will he
2015/ ……. working till the end of the week?
A) Will you be B) You will be C) Will you being D) Would you be
2015/ Next week, my father …….. this new company.
A) Would running B) Will be run C) Will be running D) could be
2015/ which country …… first?
A) will you visiting B) will you be visiting C) you will be visiting D) none of these

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Giving Advice: ئامۆژگاری کردن

Positive / Negative

Subject + must / must not / should / shouldn't / have to / don't have to / ought to / ought not to / need to / don't need to / has to / doesn't have to + base ..... Complement.

ماناکەی	Question	Suggestion
ئازار نەخۆش لەرزو تایەکی خراپ سەر ئێشە گەدەی ئازاری هەیە	Pain Sick / ill Bad fever Head ache Stomach ache	Go to the hospital. See a doctor.
دوادەکەوێت	Late	Take a taxi.
هەمیشە دوادەکەوێت	Always late	Get up early.
ما ندوو بێ هێز زەرد هەڵگەڕاوە قاچم ئازاری هەیە	Tired Weak Pale My feet is killing me	Have a rest. Take a rest.
جگەرە زۆر دەکێشێت ئارەق زۆر دەخواتەوە سەرخۆشە	Smoking a lot Drinking a lot Is drunk	Give it up.
دڕان ئێشە	Tooth ache	Go to the dentist
چاوی ئازاری هەیە بینا یی چاوم خراپ بووە	Something is wrong with my eyes. My sight is getting worse.	Go to the oculist. See an oculist.
مۆبا یلەکەم کێشەیەکی هەیە	Something is wrong with mobile.	Go to the phone shop.
پێویستم بەهەندێ پەرتووکە.	I need some books.	Go to the library.
هیچ میوەو لەماڵەوە نەماوە.	There is no fruit in the house.	Go to the supermarket.

تێبینی/ ئەو ئامۆژگارییەی دەیکەی دەکرێ (ئەرێ یان نەرێ) بێت .

Q. Grade 12 is really a hard grade at school. (Advise your brother)

Positive ئەرێ

A. You should study hard.

Negative نەرێ

A. You must not waste your time.

Q. Ali earns some money. (Advise him)

A. He needs to buy a computer for himself.

Q. My father was very tired. (Advise)

A.

Q. I need some books for my research. (Advise)

A.

Q. Dana has got a toothache. He ..... to the dentist.

A) ought to go B) ought not to go C) to go D) to ought not go

2015/ I haven't been feeling well for a while.

A) You should visit your teacher. C) You should go and see the doctor.

B) You ought to go to the supermarket. D) none

Lesson Four

What will you be doing in a year from now?

(too + adjective + infinitive)

تێبینی/ _ ووشەی (too) لەگەڵ ڕستەی ناڕێ بەکاردێ.

_ ووشەی (too) هەردەم دەکەوێتە پێش ناوەڵناو وە ووشەی (to) دەکەوێتە پێش چاووگ واتە : (base)

Q/ A student asked a lot of questions. I (be) tired, (listen) to my students. Use: (too……..to)

A. I was too tired to listen to my students.

Q/ Hareem got high marks last year.
Well, He (be) clever, (answer) all the questions. Use: (too……..to)

A. Well, he was too clever to answer all the questions.

Q/ Lynda gets high marks in Grade 12.
Well, she looks (young) (go) to university. Use: (too……..to)

A. Well, she looks too young to go to university.

Q/ I buy a jacket in *Tablo Mall.*
The jacket looks (small) for me, (wear). Use: (too……..to)

A.

Q. Lana finishes Grade 12 successfully. She …… to go to university.
A) are too young B) is too young C) was too young D) were too young

* هەروەها ووشەی (too) لەگەڵ ووشەی (many) بەکاردێت بەمەرجێك ناوێکی ژمێردراوی لەدوا هاتبێ.

Q. School is much busier than before.
There (be), many books, (read). Use: (too ……. to)

A.

* هەروەها ووشەی (too) لەگەڵ ووشەی (much) بەکاردێت بەمەرجێك ناوێکی نەژمێردراوی لەدوا هاتبێ.

Q. Steve was very upset yesterday.
There (be) much revision, (do). Use: (too ……. to)

A.

Q. Layla has a test tomorrow.
There (be) , revision, (do) all the evening. Use: (too ……. to)

A.

~~~
~~~

(not) enough (noun) + infinitive)

* بەڵام ئەگەر ناو هەبوو ووشەی (enough) هەردەم دەکەوێتە پێش ناوەکە وە ووشەی (to) دەکەوێتە پێش چاووگ واتە : (base)

* (not have) ┌ Present → (don't have / doesn't have) ; Past → (didn't have)

* (not have got) ┌ Present → (haven't got / hasn't got) ; Past → (hadn't got)

Q/ we didn't finish the whole book last year.
Well, we (not have) , time , (finish) it. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

Q/ They don't finish all of the books.
Students (not have got) , time , (revise) all the time. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

Q/ Why don't you buy a new car?
I (not have) , money , (buy) a new car. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

Q/ Our students aren't very clever.
We (not have) , students, (get) high marks. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

2013/ Why didn't you answer the questions?
Well, there (not be) , time, (answer) it. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

2013/ Dad, I want to buy this sport car. It is just 40,000$.
Dad, but, we (not have) , money, (buy) it. Use: (enough……..to)
A.

2012/ I can't drink that milk.
It (be) , hot, for me (drink) it. Use: (too……..to)
A.

2012/ Why didn't you buy the watch?
Well, it (be) , expensive, for me (buy). Use: (too……..to)
A.

2014/ Why didn't you cut down the trees? Well, I (not be), strong, (do) that. Use: (enough)
A.

2014/ My father used the saw to cut the rope because the knife (not be), sharp, (do) that. (Use: enough)
A.

Q. Students ……. to relax in grade 12.
A) don't have enough time C) doesn't have time enough
B) don't have time enough D) don't enough time have

Q. Why didn't you send the reports to the manger? I …… to send them.
A) don't have enough time C) doesn't have enough time
B) Didn't have enough time D) don't have time enough

Q. Charles Dickens was a writer. He wrote ……..
A) too many books to read. C) too much books to read.
B) too much enough books to read. D) too many enough books to read.

Q. Mariwan and Ahmad are too clever …… all the questions.
A) Answers B) to answer C) answering D) answered

2015/ They ……. to see the statue of liberty when they were there.
A) Didn't had enough time B) don't have enough time C) didn't have enough time D) haven't enough time

2015/ ……? We will miss the school bus if we don't go faster.
A) Doesn't he understanding B) Is he understand C) Haven't you understand D) Don't you understand

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Activity book Unit two

Vocabulary: verb-noun pairs

Verb	Noun
Organize	Organization
Develop	Development
Decide	Decision
Waste	Waste

Use grammatical pairs to complete the following:

1. Has Dara decided which job to take? No, he's still trying to make his decision.
2. It's a waste of time to sit here doing nothing, and I hate wasting time!
3. A university is a large organization, and to work efficiently it has to organize its activities well.
4. Kurdistan wants economic development and with its many new projects it is developing fast.

Verb	Noun
Plan	Plan / planner
Practise	Practice
Protect	Protection
Publish	Publishing / Publisher
Revise	Revision

Noun	Noun
Bank	Bank
Chemist	Chemistry
Immigrant	Immigration
Presenter	Presentation
Wood	Woods

Use grammatical pairs to complete the following:

1. The US population was just a few million in 1800, but immigration rose rapidly during the following century and immigrants started coming from many other parts of the world.
2. How often do you practise your singing? I go to singing practice three times a week.
3. We used to go into the woods to find trees that had fallen and bring back wood for our fire.
4. My uncle works for a publisher, and my cousin hopes to get a job in publishing, too.
5. Why have you written TRAVEL on your plan for next summer? Because I'm planning to travel round the world!
6. I'm going to do some revision for our history test tonight, and then I'm going to revise for our biology test tomorrow night.

Noun	*Adjective*	*Adverb*
Beauty	Beautiful	Beautifully
Difference	**Different**	**Differently**
Environment	Environmental	**Environmental**
Fashion	Fashionable	**Fashionably**
Person	Personal	**Personally**
Safety	**Safe**	**Safely**

Use sets of words to complete the following:

1. A) I heard about the fire. Are you and little Nian safe?
   B) Yes, we all got out safely, mum. But we have lost everything
   C) That's not important. Your safety is the only really important thing.
2. A) Here are Dlovan GHarib's personal details.
   B) Thanks, but tell me, what sort of person is he?
   A) Speaking personally, I think he's the right man for the job, but you should decide for yourself when you interview him.
3. A) Have you noticed any difference now that Layla has been away at university for a year?
   B) Oh, yes! She thinks and talks very differently now. She's really a different person.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Episode 2: **Everything changes at the inn**

Section one: *"The Sea Chest"*

Where did Jim go as the captain had told him? Where did Jim and his mother go when it became dangerous for them to stay at the inn? Why did people not help them? Where did they return? Which room did the go to? Where did Jim go down? What did Jim look for? Who opened the chest? What were there in the chest? What did Jim's mother take? What did Jim take?



If Jim went to see Dr. Livesey as the captain had told him to do, he would leave his mother alone and on the other hand, it also seemed too dangerous for them to stay at the inn. When they got to the village no one wanted to return with them to the Admiral Benbow because some of the men had heard of the terrible captain Flint and other had seen strange men on the road that day. They return to the inn alone. They walked into the room where the captain lay. Jim went down on his knees. On the floor near the dead man's hand was a small, round, black piece of paper- the black spot. Jim anxiously looked in his pockets for the key to the chest. He found nothing. Although the lock was difficult to open Jim's mother turned it and opened the lid in a moment.

At the top, there was a carefully folded suit. Under that, there were too many things to count some pistols, a large piece of silver, and a Spanish watch and many more small objects. At the very bottom of the chest lay a packet covered with cloth and a heavy bag that held gold coins. Jim's mother took the coins, but Jim took the packet covered in cloth.

ئەگەر جیم بچێتە بۆ لای دکتۆر لیڤزی وەك ئەوەی کە کاپتنەکە پێی گووتبوو, دەبێ دایکی بەتەنیا بەجێ بهێڵێت وە لەلایەکی ترەوە, کارێکی زۆر ترسناك بوو کەلە مە یخانەکە بمێنەوە. کاتێك گەیشتنە گوندەکەهیچ کەسێك ئامادەنەبوو کە لەگەڵ وان بگەڕێتەوە مە یخانەی (ئەدمیرالْ بین بەوو) چونکە هەندێ گوێیان لە ترسناکی کاپتن (فلینت) و کەسە نەناسراوەکەی سەر ڕێگاکە بوو بوو. بە تەنیا گەڕانەوە مە یخانەکە. بەرەو ئەو ژوورە چوون کە کاپتنەکە لەوێ کەوتبوو. جیم لەسەر ئەژنۆکانی چووە خوارەوە. لەتەنیشت کاپتنەکە پارچە کاغەزێکی رەشی بچووك کە خاڵە رەشەکانی لەسەر بوو کەوتبوو. جیم بەنیگەرانیەوە گیرفانەکانی گەڕا بۆ دۆزینەوەی کلیلی سندوقەکە. هەرچەندە زۆر سەخت بوو کردنەوەی, بەڵام دایکی جیم بەماوەیەکی کەم سندوقەکەی کردەوە. لەژێر ئەوە زۆر شت هەبوو لەوانە هەندێ دەمانچە, پارچە زیوێکی گەورە, سەعاتێکی ئیسپانی وە زۆر شتی تر. لەژێرەوەی سندوقەکە پاکەتێك کە بە پارچە پەڕۆیەك دا پۆشرابوو وە جانتایەکی قورس کە پارەی زێڕی تێدابوو. دایکی جیم پارەکانی برد, بەڵام جیم پاکەتەکەی برد کە بە پەڕۆیەکە دا پۆشرابوو.

Sea-Chest

"The situation after the captain's death"

Who did Jim tell about Pew's visit and the captain's sudden death as soon as she came? What was it hard for them to decide then? On the one hand, who did Jim want to go and see? And what did he want to tell him about? On the other hand, why didn't he want to do that? Why were they also against staying together at the Admiral Benbow? What did they therefore decide to do next? Then what did they plan to do after that? Why did they want to do that?

As soon as Jim's mother came, he told her about Pew and Captain's sudden death. It was hard for them to decide what to do then. On the one hand, Jim wanted to go and see Dr. Livesey, and he wanted to tell him about Flint's crew and the captain's death. On the other hand, he didn't want to do that because her mother would be left alone, and her safety was the most important thing to him. They were also against staying together at the Admiral Ben bow because it seemed too dangerous. They therefore decided to go next to the nearest village to get help. Then they planned to come back to the inn. They wanted to do that to open the captain's chest and take the money they were owed.

دوای هاتنی دایکی جیم, ئەو پێی گووت سەبارەت بە پیوو وە مردنی لەناکاوی کاپتن بیل. کارێکی گران و سەخت بوو بڕیار بدەن چی بکەن. لەلایەکەوە, جیم ویستی بڕوات و دکتۆر لیڤزی ببینێتە بۆ ئەوەی دەربارەی ئەندامانی (تاقمی) کاپتن فلینت و مردنی کاپتن (بیل) ی پێ بڵێت. لەلایەکی ترەوە, نەیدەویست ئاوا بکات چونکە دایکی بەتەنیا دەمێنێتەوە وە سەلامەتی ئەو گرینگترین شتە. هەروەها دڵی مانەوەیان بوون لە مە یخانەی ئەدمیرالْ بین بەوو چونکە بارودۆخەکە زۆر ترسناك دیار بوو. لەبەر ئەوە بڕیاریان دا بچن بۆ نزیکترین لادێ تاوەکو یارمەتیان بدەن. دوایی پیلانیان دانا کە بگەڕێنەوە بۆ مە یخانەکە. ویستیان ئەوە بکەن بۆ ئەوەی سندوقەکە بکەنەوە و ئەو پارەی کە قەرزاری ئەوانە بیبەن. جیم کلیاەکەی دۆزییەوە کە بەدەزوییەك بەملی کاپتنەکە بەسترابوویەوە. لە سندوقەکەدا, دەمانچەیەك و پاکەتێك کە بەقوماش دا پۆشرابوو وە جزدانێکی گەورە کە پارەی ئالتونی تیابوو.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Section two:"The last of the Blind Man (Pew)"

How many men did they go inside the inn? What did they find? Where did the blind man and the two others stay? What did they find? Did they find Flint's writing? Whom did the blind man, Pew accuse? What did Pew start to do? Where were they leaving Pew? How many horses appeared in the moonlight? Why did Pew scream? Where did he go? What happened to Pew?

After Pew and the other seamen return to the inn, most of them went inside while he had stayed outside; when they went inside they found the Captain's dead body and the Chest. They found money, but they didn't find Flint's writing. The blind man, (Pew) accused the people of the inn especially the boy. Pew started trying to hit the men with his stick. As the sound of the horses galloping- Sheriff Dance and his officers came from the hill, they ran away leaving Pew anxiously tapping up and down the road alone. Four or five horses appeared in the moonlight. Pew screamed and, not knowing in which direction to run when he fell under one of the officers' horses, he was dead.

پاش ئەوەی (پیوو) و دەریاوانەکانی تر گەڕانەوە مەیخانەکە ,زۆر بەیان چوونە ژوورەوە لەو کاتەی کە پیوو لە دەرەوە مایەوە. کاتێك چوونە ژوورەوە لاشەی کاپتنەکەیان بینی کە مردبوو وە هەروەها سندوقەکەشیان دۆزیەوە. پارەکەیان دۆزیەوە بەلآم نوسراوەکانی (فلینت) یان نەدۆزیەوە. پیاوە کوێرەکە (پیوو) خەڵکی مەیخانەکەی, بەتایبەتی کورەکەیان تۆمەتبار کرد. (پیوو) هەوڵی دا بەگۆچانەکەی لە پیاوەکان بدات. لەو کاتەی کە دەنگی ئەسپەکان و شریف (دانس) و ئەفسەرەکان هات. ئەوان رایان کرد (پیوو) یان بەنیگەرانی یەوە جێ هیشت. (پیوو) هاواری دەکرد وەنەی دەزانی بەچ ئاراستەیەك بڕوات کاتیك بەربویەوە کەوتە ژێر یەکێك لەئەسپەکان و کۆچی دوایی کرد.

Section three: *"The Captain's paper"*

Where was Dr. Livesey when Jim and Mr. Dance went to Dr. Livesey's house? What did Jim give Dr. Livesey? Who started to open the cloth that covered the packet? What did he find inside the cloth? What was written inside the book? What did they see when the doctor carefully opened the rolled-up paper?



When Jim went to Dr. Livesey's house, Dr. Livesey was at the hall, where he was having dinner with the Squire. Jim gave Dr. Livesey the packet covered with cloth. After dinner, Dr. Livesey started to open the cloth that covered the packet. Inside he found two things; a book and a roll of paper. The book was full of names, numbers and dates. This is Bill Bones account book! Cried the Squire.

The names are the ships that he sank, and the numbers show the money that he took from them. The doctor carefully opened the rolled-up paper and they saw a map of an island, complete with Latitude and Longitude, names of hills and bays. A large hill in the center named the "Spy-glass". There were three red crosses; one was in the south-west and these words next to it: Bulk of treasure here. The second Red Cross showed where some silver was buried, and the third some weapons. The Squire decided to lead a voyage from Bristol to find the treasure, and the doctor agreed but he also told the Squire to tell no one about the map.



کاتێك (جیم) چوو بۆمالی دکتۆر (لیڤزی) دکتۆر لەهۆلەکە بوو کە لەگەڵ ئاغاکە نانی ئێوارەی دەخوارد. ئەو پاکەتەی کە بە پارچە پەڕۆکە دا پۆشرابوو دای بە (لیڤزی) دەستی کرد بەکردنەوەی پاکەتەکە. لەناوەوە دووشتیان دۆزیەوە . پەرتووکێك لەگەڵ کاغەزێکی لوول دراو. پەرتووکەکە پڕبوو لەناو و ژمارە و بەروار. ئاغاکە گووتی ئەمە پەرتووکی ژمێریاری یەکەی (بیل بۆن)ە. ناوەکان ناوی ئەو کەشتیانە بوون کەنقوم کرابوو وە ژمارەکانیش بڕی پارەکان نیشان دەدات کە لەخەڵکی یان بردبوو. دکتۆرەکە بەهێواشی کاغەزە لوول دراوەکەی کردەوە نەخشەی دورگەیەکیان بینی ئەم ناوانەی لەسەر بوو (latitude) وە (longitude) ناوی گردە کانی لەسەر نوسرابوو. گردێکی گەورە لەناوەڕاستی دورگەکە ناوی (spy glass) لەسەر نوسرابوو . سێ نیشانەی سوور لەسەر نەخشەکە هەبوو. یەکێکیان لە باشوری-ڕۆژئاوا بوو کەئەم ووشانەی لەتەنیشتەوە نوسرابوو (زۆربەی گە نجینەکە لێرەیە). نیشانەی دووەم ئەوە نیشان دەدات کە زیوەکانیان لەم شوێنە شاردۆتەوە, وە سێ یەمیان شوێنی چەکەکانی نیشان دەدات.

ئاغاکە بڕیاری دا کە پێشەوایەتی گەشتێك بکات لە شاری (بریستڵ) بۆ دۆزینەوەی گە نجینەکە , وە دکتۆرەکەی ڕازی بوو بەلآم بە ئاغاکەی گووت کەهیچ شتێك بەهیچ کەسێك نەڵێت دەربارەی نەخشەکە.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Some questions about Episode 2

1. At the top of the Sea-chest, there were ……. لەبەشی سەرەوەی سندوقە دەریایی یەکە , ... هەبوو.
   A) a carefully folded suits C) Some pistols and a large piece of Silver
   B) an old Spanish watch and other objects D) a packet covered with clothes and a heavy bag of gold coins
2. Near the dead captain's hand was ……. لەنزیك دەستی کاپتنە مردووەکە ..... کەوت بوو.
   A) a packet coved with clothes B) a key with string C) a small round, a black piece of paper
3. After Pew and the other seamen returned to the inn, the blind man …….
   پاش ئەوەی پیوو وە دەریاوانەکانی تر گەڕانەوە مە یخانەکە , پیاوە کوێرەکە .....
   A) Went inside the inn B) stayed outside the inn C) all of the sailors went inside D) no one went inside
4. Inside the packet Dr. Liveresy found ……. لەناو پاکەتەکە دکتۆر لیڤزی ..... دۆزییەوە
   A) book and an old watch B) a piece of paper and a book C) a book and a roll-up of paper D) the black spot
5. When Jim and his mother went to the nearest village ……. to the inn.
   A) no one was ready to return with them B) Dr. Liveresy returned with them
   C) a man from the village returned with them D) a boy returned with them
6. On the map, there were ……. لەسەر نەخشەکە ..... هەبوو
   A) only three red crosses C) only the name of the hills and bays
   B) only the name of a large hill D) name of the hills, bays, and red crosses with details
7. When Jim arrived at Dr. Liveresy's house, he ……. کاتێك جیم گەیشتە ماڵی دکتۆر لیڤزی , ئەو لە ..... بوو
   A) was at the library with the Squire C) was at the hall with the Squire
   B) was out of his house D) was walking with the Squire
8. ……. opened the Sea-chest. ..... سندوقە دەریایی یەکەی کردەوە
   A) Dr. Liveresy B) the Squire (Mr. Trelawney) C) Jim's mother
9. The book was full of names, the names refer to ……. کتێبەکە پڕبوو لە ناو, ناوەکان بۆ .....دەگەڕێتەوە
   A) Name of the sailors C) The amount of money that C. Flint and C. Bill had taken from people
   B) Name of the ship's that C. Flint and C. Bill had sunk at sea
10. When Jim and his mother returned to the inn, ……. ..... کاتێك جیم و دایکی گەڕانەوە مە یخانەکە
    A) everything had changed B) the pirates had already been at the inn C) Nothing had changed
11. The Squire was ……. ئاغاکە ..... بوو.
    A) a strong and heavy man C) an old man and his back bent over
    B) a tall, strong man with eyebrows D) His skin was unpleasant
12. ……., a man gave Jim a gun in a case, they were attacked.
    لەناو گوندەکە , پیاوێك ..... دا جیم بۆ پارێزگاری کردن لە خۆیان, ئەگەر هێرشیان کرایە سەر.
    A) At the Admiral Benbow inn B) at the Bay C) In the village D) At Dr. Liveresy's house
13. ……. took Jim Hawkins to the Dr. Liveresy's house. ..... جیمی بردە ماڵی دکتۆر لیڤزی.
    A) Mr. Trelawney B) Sheriff Dance C) A boy D) A man
14. The blind man accused the people in the inn because …….
    پیاوە کوێرەکە خەڵکی مە یخانەکەی تۆمەتبارکرد لەبەر ئەوەی .....
    A) There weren't any of C. Flint's writing there B) Jim's mother took the money C) they locked the inn door
15. When they arrived at Dr. Liveresy's house, ……. opened the door.
    A) The Squire B) Dr. Liveresy C) A servant کاتێك ئەوان گەیشتنە ماڵی دکتۆر لیڤزی , ... دەرگاکەی کردەوە.
16. ……. is the name of the largest hill on the Island.
    A) Latitude B) Longitude C) Spy-glass .....ناوی گەورەترین گرد بوو لەسەر دورگەکە
17. The Squire was the man who Dr. Liveresy was afraid of him because …….
    ئاغاکە ئەو پیاوە بوو کە دکتۆر لیڤزی متمانەی پێنەبوو لەبەر ئەوەی.....
    A) He was very serious in his job. B) He will go and tell the sailors about the map. C) He can't keep secrets
18. Jim and his mother went to the nearest village ……. جیم و دایکی بۆ نزیکترین گوند چوون تاوەکو .....
    A) to run away from the inn B) to get help C) to go to Dr. Liveresy's house

19. If Dr. Liveresy agree, Mr. Trelawney will ……. ……. ئەگەر دکتۆر لیڤزی ڕازی بێت, ئاغاکە
A) go to Bristol B) buy a ship C) prepare themselves for a voyage D) All of them are true

20. After the Captain's sudden death, Jim and his mother ……. ……. پاش مردنی ئەناکاوی کاپتنەکە , جیم و دایکی
A) went to Dr. Liveresy's house C) Stayed at the inn and waited Dr. Liveresy
B) it seemed too dangerous to stay at the Admiral Benbow

21. Before Bill was dead, he told Jim to go and ……. پێش ئەوەی بیل بمرێت, بە جیمی گووت کە بچێ ……. ببینێت.

A) see Black Dog B) see the blind man(Pew) C) see the man of the law(Dr. Livesey)

22. In the village, a man gave Jim ……. in case, they were attacked.
لە گوندەکە , پیاوێك ……. دایە جیم بۆ پارێزگاری کردن لە خۆیان , ئەگەر هێرشیان کرا سەر.

A) a Pistol B) a knife C) a sword D) a gun

23. On the floor near the dead captain Bill's hand was ……. لەسەر زەوییەکە نزیك دەستی کاپتنە مردووەکە ……. کەوتبوو.

A) a roll-up of paper and a book B) the black spot C) the Sea-chest

24. When Jim and his mother left the inn, Jim took ……. and his mother took …….
کاتێك جیم و دایکی مە یخانەکەیان جێهێشت, جیم …….و دایکی ……. برد.

A) The black spot and the money B) the packet and the black spot C) the packet and the money

25. At the botton of the Sea-chest, there were ……. لە بەشی سەرەوەی سندوقەکە, …… هەبوو.

A) Some pistols B) a large bag of gold coins C) a packet covered with cloth D) some folded suits

26. Pew became very angry because ……. ……. پیوو زۆر تورە بوو چونکە

A) Captain Bill was dead B) there was none of C.Flint's writing at the inn C) Jim and his mother left the inn

27. Pew was dead because ……. ……. پیوو مرد بەهۆی

A) Other pirate killed him B) he had a stroke C) the first horse hit him

28. Dr. Livesey found Captain Bill's ……. inside the packet. لە ناو پاکەتەکە دکتۆر لیڤزی ……. کاپتن بیلی دۆزییەوە.

A) dairy book B) account book C) sea-chest

~~~
~~~

Unit Three

3 LESSONS 1&2

SAVING THE PAST FOR THE FUTURE

People may have lived here.

active and passive · expressing certainty and possibility

A READ, DO AND SPEAK

1 Say where you think the texts come from.

a) a dictionary b) an encyclopedia c) a guidebook d) a school history book



Stonehenge is an ancient stone circle roughly 4,500 years old that stands 80 miles west of London in southern England. The 80 huge, rectangular blocks of stone stand up to 7.5 metres high, they weigh between 20 and 50 tonnes, and some of them were brought from many miles away. They are placed in an inner group and an outer group, that is circular in shape, with a diameter of 30 metres. Stonehenge was constructed by a long-forgotten people, but we believe that it was used for festivals on the shortest and the longest days of the year. Today, it is still visited by thousands as the sun rises each mid-summer's day.



The Great Pyramid of Khufu is the oldest and largest of the Pyramids, which stand near Egypt's capital, Cairo. It was built approximately 4,600 years ago by Khufu, one of the great Pharaohs.

It stands on a square base that measures 230 by 230 metres, a total area of almost 53,000 square metres, and its triangular sides rise to a height of 146 metres. It contains 2.5 million stone blocks, each with a weight of 2.5 tonnes. The whole structure has a volume of 2.352 million cubic metres. It is still known around the world as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

2 Say what these numbers from the texts refer to.

Dimensions: 7.5 metres 30 metres 230 metres almost 53,000 square metres 2.352 million cubic metres

Other numbers and measurements: 4,500 years 80 50 tonnes 2.5 million 2.5 tonnes

Some questions about:

(Stonehenge and the Great Pyramid of Khufu)

1. Stonehenge is ..... ستۆن هێنج ..... یە.

A) An ancient place B) an ancient Citadel C) ancient stone

2. Stonehenge was constructed by ..... ستۆن هێنج لەلایەن ..... بنیات نراوە.

A) One of the great pharaohs B) along forgotten people C) early Civilization D) archaeologists

3. Stonehenge is in the ..... ستۆن هێنج دەکەوێتە .....

A) Northern of England B) Southern of England C) West of England D) East of England

4. The great Pyramid of Khufu was built by ..... هەرەمە گەورەکەی خۆفۆ لەلایەن ..... دروست کراوە.

A) One of the richest of the Pharaohs B) One of the oldest of the Pharaohs C) One of the great of the Pharaohs

5. The great Pyramid of Khufu stands on ..... هەرەمە گەورەکەی خۆفۆ لەسەر ..... وەستاوە.

A) A triangle base B) A Rectangle base C) A Square base D) A Circle base

6. ..... is the oldest and largest of the Pyramids. ..... کۆنترین و گەورەترین هەرەمە.

A) Erbil's ancient citadel B) Stonehenge C) The great Pyramid of Khufu

7. The height of the great Pyramid of Khufu is ..... بەرزی هەرەمە گەورەکەی خۆفۆ ..... یە.

A) 7.5 meters B) 146 meters C) 30 meters

8. ..... is the weight of each stone in The great Pyramid of Khufu. ..... کێشی هەر بەردێکە لە هەرەمە گەورەکەی خۆفۆ.

A) 2.5 million B) 2.5 tones C) 20 tones D) 50 tones

9. The great Pyramid of Khufu stands ..... هەرەمە گەورەکەی خۆفۆ دەکەوێتە .....

A) Center of Erbil B) West of London C) Southern of Egypt D) near Egypt's capital, Cairo

Rekan K

D LISTEN AND READ Track 10

Tara Atta has taken her exchange student, Emma Wood, out for a picnic in a quiet valley.

Emma Those rock carvings must be ancient!

Tara They are. And the Silk Road also came along here.

Emma So Chinese silk travelled this way to Europe.

Tara And the rich merchants carried lots of other goods. Imagine all their camels!

Emma Yes, it must have been busy.

Tara But listen. You must be getting hungry. Let's stop for lunch up by that cave.

* * * * *

Emma What a great view!

Tara Let's look inside. People may have lived here long ago.

Emma I can't see anything unusual.

Tara I can. Look! Something rectangular!



Emma It's an old metal box. It's falling to pieces!

Tara We may be looking at something very old. It's full of metal ... Coins!

Emma Not all. This circular thing could be a gold ring.

Tara It's ancient treasure! A rich merchant must have buried it!

Emma You can't be serious!

Tara Think! Travel was dangerous. There could have been an attack.

Emma And he couldn't have lived through it because he didn't come back for his treasure!

Some questions about:

(Tara Atta and Emma Wood)

1. Tara Atta and Emma Wood are both ..... تارا و ئیما هەردووکیان ..... ین.
   A) Exchange Students B) Archaeologist C) Biologist
2. They went out for a picnic in ..... ئەوان بۆ سەیران بەرەو ..... ڕۆیشتن.
   A) an ancient site B) a quiet valley C) Erbil's ancient Citadel
3. What did they see on their way? لەسەر ڕێگایان چاویان بەچی کەوت ؟
   A) an ancient rock carving B) an ancient Citadel C) an ancient Pyramid
4. Where did they stop for lunch? لە کوێ وەستان بۆ نانی نیوەڕۆ ؟
   A) by a restaurant B) by an archaeological site C) by a cave
5. They found ..... in the floor of the cave. لەناو ئەشکەوتەکە ..... یان دۆزییەوە.
   A) an ancient treasure B) an ancient map C) an ancient stone
6. They found ..... inside the old metal box. لەناو سندوقە کانزا کۆنەکە ..... یان دۆزییەوە.
   A) Metal coins and treasure map B) metal coins and a gold ring C) a gold ring and a treasure map

Rekan Kakil

3 LESSONS 3&4

SAVING THE PAST FOR THE FUTURE

Plans are now being carried out.

present continuous passive • ***It is said / thought / believed that …***

A READ

Home | **About Erbil Citadel** | Saving the Citadel | Maps | Contact Us



Erbil's ancient Citadel stands at the centre of this fast-growing city. Its high walls ring the edge of a mound that already reaches up 30 metres above the modern city below. It can be seen clearly for miles, and it is one of the most dramatic sights anywhere in the Middle East – one that was certainly welcome to the Silk Road merchants who travelled this way for 1,500 years.

It is also one of the most important places in the Middle East. It is said that human beings have lived here continuously for up to 8,000 years – longer than anywhere else in the world. Today, the Citadel contains approximately 500 houses and other buildings, and many of these are wonderful examples of traditional architecture and construction techniques. But much older treasures almost certainly lie deep in the mound below.

This mound is almost perfectly circular. It has an average diameter of approximately 400 metres, and it covers an area of 102,000 square metres. The mound has never been properly investigated by archaeologists, but it is thought that the remains of many cities lie one below another. Some of the most important developments in human history were made in this region by early civilizations like theirs – the start of farming, for example, and the invention of writing. As a result, the mound may hold important secrets about our ancient human past – secrets that are soon going to be discovered!

Home | About Erbil Citadel | **Saving the Citadel** | Maps | Contact Us

In recent times, there has sadly been a lot of damage to the Citadel, which is now nearly empty. Almost all the buildings need urgent repairs and many may soon collapse. It is also believed that the archaeological remains below have been seriously damaged by water. As a result, action is being taken to protect this ancient site and also to give it new life. A Government organization (*HCECR) has been set up, and a detailed conservation and development plan has been prepared with the help of **UNESCO. Both bodies agree that the Citadel must not be allowed to die. It is also being considered for UNESCO's list of World Heritage sites, which includes, for example, the Pyramids and Stonehenge. In early 2010, a $13-million programme of conservation and repairs was agreed with UNESCO, and these plans are now being carried out. In addition to the archaeological and conservation projects, museums, libraries, restaurants, cafes, artists' studios and craft workshops are also going to be provided. Soon, the ancient heart of Erbil is going to be brought back to life again!

*The High Commission for Erbil Citadel Revitalization **The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

Unit Three (Reading Passage)

Erbil's ancient Citadel

1. The mound has never been investigated by ……. ……. ئەم تە پۆلکە خۆلە هەرگیز لێکۆلینەوەی لەسەر نەکراوە لەلایەن

A) Archaeologists B) Biologists C) Technologists D) Geologists

2. The mound may hold important secrets about ……. لەوانەیە ئەم تە پۆلکە خۆلە نهێنی گرینگ دەربارەی ……. لەخۆ بگرێت.

A) Our ancient human past C) The early of human beings
B) The Government at that time D) The Merchants who travelled by here

3. Erbil's ancient Citadel reaches up ……. above the modern city. قەلای کۆنی هەولێر دەگاتە ……. لەسەرووی شارە نوێ یەکەوە.

A) 146 meters height B) 7.5 meters height C) 30 meters height D) 46 meters height

4. Erbil's ancient Citadel stands on a mound which is perfectly ……in shape.

قەلای کۆنی هەولێر لەسەر تە پۆلکەیەکی خۆلە کە بەتەواوەتی …… لە شێوە.

A) Circular B) Square C) Triangular D) rectangular

5. Some of the most important development in human history were made like ……

هەندی پەرەسەندنی گرینگ لە مێژووی مرۆڤایەتی لێرە دروست بووە وەك ……

A) The starting of farming B) the invention of writing C) Both of them D) None of them

6. Erbil's ancient Citadel is …….. anywhere in the Middle-East.

قەلای کۆنی هەولێر …… لە هەر شوێنیکی تر لە ڕۆژهەلاتی ناوەراست.

A) One of the most famous places B) one of the most dramatic sights C) one of the most expensive sights

7. It is thought that the mound of Erbil's ancient Citadel contains ……..

وابیر دەکەنەوە تە پۆلکە خۆلەکەی قەلای کۆنی هەولێر دەبێتە ……

A) Remains of Kurdistan C) remains of many cities
B) Lots of buried money D) UNESCO's list of the world heritage

8. The walls of the citadel ring the …… دیواری قەلاکە بازنەی لە …… داوە.

A) Whole of Erbil city B) edge of the mound C) Middle East D) wonderful museum

9. With the help of UNESCO, the Government started to repair Erbil's ancient Citadel so as to ……..

بەیارمەتی ڕێکخراوی (UNESCO) , حکومەت دەستی کرد بەنۆژەنکردنەوەی قەلای کۆنی هەولێر بۆ ئەوەی …….

A) Protect this ancient site. C) Discover secrets about our ancient human past.
B) Find treasure lie deep in the mound.

10. ……. is the most important place in the Middle East. …… یەکێکە لە شوێنە گرینگەکان لە ڕۆژهەلاتی ناوڕاست.

A) Stonehenge B) the Great Pyramid of Khufu C) Erbil's ancient Citadel

11. ……. made some important development in the human history in this region.

…… هەندێ پەرەسەندنی گرینگ لە مێژووی مرۆڤایەتی لەم هەرێمە دایان هێناوە.

A) A long forgotten people B) Early Civilization C) Government organization D) Archaeologists

12. Some of the houses and buildings are wonderful examples of …….

هەندێ لە خانوو و بالەخانەکان نموونەی سەربج ڕاکێشن لە ……

A) Heritage Site B) Archaeological Site C) Traditional architecture and construction techniques

13. Archaeologists want to investigate the mound because ……

شوێنەوارناسان دەیانەوێ لێکۆلینەوە لەم تە پۆلکە خۆلە بکەن چونکە ……

A) It is in the center of the city. C) The houses are damaged.
B) The remains of many cities lie one below another. D) It was a welcome to the Silk Road merchants.

14. Erbil's ancient Citadel contains ……. قەلای کۆنی هەولێر …… تێدایە.

A) 500 houses and other buildings C) 500 houses and no any other buildings
B) There were too many buildings D) 500 houses, restaurants, cafes, libraries, museums, and artist's studio.

2015/ HCECR is ……

A) A part of UNESCO B) The name of Erbil Citadel C) A Kurdish Organization D) A conversation project

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson one

People may have lived here.

Tense	Passive Rules	Time
Present Simple Passive	**Active:** S. Verb (-s / -es) + object. **Passive:** Object (am / is / are) + P.P ……..	Every (day / month / year / week) Today دەکەوێتە کۆتایی ڕستەکە .
Past Simple Passive	**Active:** S. Verb (-ed) + object. **Passive:** Object (was / were) + P.P ……	Last (night / year / month) Ago / Yesterday the day before yesterday دەکەوێتە کۆتایی ڕستەکە .
Present Continuous Passive	**Active:** S. (am / is / are) Verb + object. **Passive:** Object (am / is / are) being+ P.P ……	Now / right now At the moment دەکەوێتە کۆتایی ڕستەکە .
Present Perfect Passive	**Active:** S. (have / has) P.P + object. **Passive:** Object (have / has) Just Already been + P.P ……	Already / Just دەکەوێتە دوای (have / has) لە ڕستەکە .
Passive with "going to"	**Active:** S. (am / is / are) going to +base + object. **Passive:** Object (am / is / are) going to be + P.P …	Next (week / month / year) Soon / Tomorrow دەکەوێتە کۆتایی ڕستەکە .
Model Passive	**Active:** S. (will / must / may) base + object. **Passive:** Object (will / must / may) be + P.P ……	Next (week / month / year) Soon / Tomorrow دەکەوێتە کۆتایی ڕستەکە .

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو یەکێك لەم (Preposition) نانە واتە ئامرازانە (in, on, at, to, for, about, with) لە دوای (Object) هات ئەوا دەبنە (complement) جگە لە ئامرازی (of) نەبێت کە هەمووی دەبێتە (Object) .

Active: Lana cleans the room every day. (Present Simple Passive)

Passive: The room is cleaned every day.

Active: Ahmad designs many fine buildings. (Present Simple Passive)

Passive:

Active: My father buys a new car.

A new car …… by my father.

A) is bought B) are bought C) was bought D) is being bought

Q. The house is painted by Aras.

A) Past Simple Passive B) Present Perfect Passive C) Present Simple Passive

Active: Muhammad broke the window yesterday. (Past Simple Passive)

Passive: The window was broken yesterday.

Active: Shakespeare wrote many beautiful poems. (Past Simple Passive)

Passive:

Active: Mr. Dave called a fire engine last night. (Past Simple Passive)

Passive:

Active: The Company employed five hundred people last year. (Past Simple Passive)

Passive:

Active: I saw a car accident a few days ago. (Past Simple Passive)

Passive:

Q. The concert was postponed the day before yesterday.

A) Past Simple Passive B) Present Perfect Passive C) Present Simple Passive

Q. The modern games …….. many years ago.

A) are invented B) have already been invented C) are being invented D) were invented

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2012/ Choose a subject for the conference. (last week)

A.

2012/ Build a large school in our village. (last year)

A.

2013/ Take the best books for the report. (last month)

A.

2013/ Repair another table for this class. (two days ago)

A.

2013/ Cook lunch for the guests. (yesterday)

A.

2014/ Move the luggage to the new house. (yesterday)

A.

2014/ Check the engines of the car. (last week)

Active: she is sending a letter to the post office right now. (Present Continuous Passive)
Passive:

Active: The Company is offering me a job. (Present Continuous Passive)
Passive:

Active: invent the modern rules of football. (Present Continuous Passive)
Passive:

Active: They are accusing me of stealing the money. (Present Continuous Passive)
Passive:

Active: A company is offering me a job.

A) I am offered a job. C) I was offered a job last month.
B) I have already been offered a job. D) I am being offered a job now.

Q. Some furniture ……for his house now.

A) are going to be bought B) were bought C) have just been bought D) are being bought

2012/ Send the document to the agent. (now)

A.

2013/ Feed the animals in the farm. (now)

A.

2013/ Help the stranger with his work. (now)

A.

2014/ Arrange the table for the exams. (now)

A.

2014/ Find the answer for the most difficult question. (now)

A.

2014/ Place flowers on all the windows. (now)

A.

Active: Ali has respected the old man. (Present Perfect Passive)
Passive:

Active: The Earth quake has just damaged a lot of buildings. (Present Perfect Passive)
Passive:

Active: The Greeks have already invented the Olympic Games. (Present Perfect Passive)
Passive:

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2012/ Provide the students with new books. (already)

A.

2013/ Arrange a time for the discussion. (just)

A.

2013/ Prepare notes for the next conference. (already)

A.

2014/ Cures have just been develop for this killer disease.

A) Past Simple Passive B) Present Perfect Passive C) Present Simple Passive D) Present Continuous Passive

2014/ The secrets have just ..... in that mound.

A) be hidden B) been hidden C) going to be hidden D) being hidden

2014/ The children ..... to the school.

A) is brought B) am going to be brought C) have already been brought D) was brought

Active: A rich man is going to build a new supermarket next year. (Passive will "going to")

Passive:

Active: The Police will arrest the bank robbers soon. (Model Passive)

Passive:

2014/ Write another work schedule. (next week)

A.

2013/ Investigate the ancient remains in the Citadel. (tomorrow)

A.

2012/ Prepare a new plan for the project. (tomorrow)

A.

2014/ record the final scene of the film. (next Monday)

A.

2014/ Move all the tables to the hall. (next week)

A.

Q. A new ring road round the city ..... next few years.

A) was built B) is being built C) is going to be built D) will be builded

Q. I ..... some difficult questions at the interview few days ago.

A) have already been asked B) am asked C) was asked D) am going to be asked

Q. The computer is being used at the moment.

A) Present Simple Passive B) Present Continuous Passive C) Present Perfect Passive

Q. The car has already ..... on my way.

A) broken down B) being broken down C) be broken down D) been broken down

Q. A new hospital ..... near the Airport right now.

A) has been built B) is built C) is being built D) is going to be built

Q. Choose the right Passive voice for this sentence (start the work in the research)

A) The work are starting in the research. B) The work was start in the research.

C) The work isn't in the start of the research. D) the work was started in the research.

Q. These chairs ..... from pure plastic.

A) are going to be make B) has been made C) were made D) have making

2015/ Choose the right one:

A) Invitation for the conference were going to be prepared. C) Invitation for the conference are been prepared.

B) Invitations for the conference has been prepared. D) Invitations for the conference will be prepared.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Two

People may have lived here.

Express Certainty and Possibility:

Express Certainty: دەربڕینی دڵنیایی

(Be) as a main Verb:

Present	Subject + **must** be + Complement
Past	Subject + **must have** been + Complement

Express Possibility: دەربڕینی لەوانەیە

Present	Subject **(may / might / could) be** + Complement.
Past	Subject **(may / might / could) have** been + Complement

ڕانەبردوو ڕابردوو

تێبینی / لە حاڵەتی نەرێ ووشەی (can't / couldn't) لە جیاتی ووشەی (must / may / might) بەکاردەهێنین .

Q. Ali is absent today. He **must be** _____ sick. (be: certain)

Q. Shahab's restaurant is always full of people. It _____ very good. (be: certain)

Q. Lynda and Lisa aren't at home. They _____ in the library. (be: Possible)

Q. Sana was passing in the exam. She _____ very pleased. (be: Possible)

Q. The phone is ringing. It _____ Ahmad.
A) must have been B) must be C) might have being

Q. Hawar returned from work. He must have been too tired.
A) Possibility in the past B) Certainty in the past C) Negative certainty

Q. Zana didn't come to the party. He _____ sick.
A) could have being B) could have be C) could be D) could have been

Q. Lana has some problem with her car. She _____ late for work.
A) may be B) may have been C) may have being D) may been

Q. The phone rang, but George didn't answer it. He must have been asleep.
A) Negative certainty B) Certainty in the past C) Possibility in the past D) Tag question

Q. You have just had lunch. You _____ hungry.
A) couldn't be B) couldn't have been C) can't be D) can't have been

2012/ The manager didn't attend the meeting. (certain: not be in the office)
A.

2015/ This circular thing ..... a gold ring.
A) might have be B) possibly must C) must have D) may be

2015/ Long ago travel was dangerous; there could have been an attack. (This sentence expresses: .....)
A) Passive voice B) Possibility in the past C) Certainty in the past D) Negative certainty

2015/ Where do you think Aram must be now?
A) Aram might be at home. C) He must have been at school.
B) He must be at work. D) He must have been at home.

2015/ many of the ancient remains show that ..... life here for a long time.
A) must have B) might be C) could have been D) couldn't been

~~~~~~

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim
~~~~~~

Main verb: لەگەڵ فرمانە سەرەکی یەکان

Certainty with (main verbs)

Present	Subject + must be + V. _ing + Complement
Past	Subject + must have + P. P+ Complement

Possibility with (main verbs)

Present	Subject (may / might / could) be + V-ing + Complement
Past	Subject (may / might / could) have +P. P + Complement.

Q. Aras wasn't at work yesterday. He _____ outside Kurdistan. (travel: certain)

Q. Samir switched off the lights. He _____ to bed. (go: certain)

Q. Ahmad is a good teacher. He _____ his students very well. (teach : possible)

Q. Dave was a careless boy. He _____ his wallet.
A) may be losing B) might have lost C) must lose D) must have lose

Q. Students listen to their teachers. They _____ the lesson very well.
A) must be understanding B) might have understood C) must understand D) must have understand

Q. Ali's mother isn't at home. She _____ with her neighbor.
A) must have chatted B) must be chatting C) must chat D) must be chat

Q. The sky is cloudy. It _____.
A) could have rain B) might have raining C) might be raining D) might have rained

Q. Sara stood at the bus stop. (wait for a bus : possible)
A.

Q. Some of the students aren't happy. They may be getting bad marks.
A) Certainty in the present B) possibility in the present C) Tag question D) Negative question

Q. Jim knew everything about Silver's plan. He _____ their conversation.
A) could have listening B) could have listened C) could listen D) could be listening

Q. Anna didn't come to the Concert. She _____ . (not invite : possible)

Q. We didn't win the game. We _____ well. (not play: certain)

2012/ We saw the players. They seemed happy. (win the game: Possible)
A.

2012/ They lost the game last week. (not play well: certain)
A.

2014/ For the last three weeks, Aram was working in the farm. (Possibility: watering the new plants)
A.

2014/ Look at these rock carvings, people …….. here long ago. (live / possible)
A.

2014/ There was a lot of smoke coming out of this barrel. (certain / someone burnt the rubbish)
A.

Q. Dave was a good doctor. He ……. his patient very well.
A) must be treating B) must have treated C) must have treating D) must have be treating

Q. I didn't receive the letter last week. It …… to the wrong address.
A) Might have sent B) might have sending C) might be sent D) might be sending

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Q. Don't call me at night. I ……
A) couldn't be going out B) can't be gone out C) can't be going out D) couldn't have gone out

Q. You might have …….. the book in the shop.
A) leaving B) left C) lefted D) leaved

Q. He must have sold thousands of buckets since this mooring.
A) Possibility in the past B) Certainty in the past C) Negative certainty D) Tag question

Q. My friends …… in the library yesterday.
A) may study B) might have study C) must study D) must have studied

Lesson Four — Plans are now being carried out.

It is said / thought / believed that ……..

Ways of introducing an idea or opinion that a lot of people have:

Informal: People say / think / believe that ……

Formal: It is said / thought / believed that ……..

Q. People say that human beings have lived in Erbil's ancient citadel for 8,000 years. Change into (Formal)

A. It is said that human beings have lived in Erbil's ancient citadel for 8,000 years.

Q. People believed that this old man is the oldest man in the world. Change into (Formal)

A. It is believed that this old man is the oldest man in the world.

Activity book Unit three

Vocabulary

Dimensions

Adjective	High	**Wide**	Long	**Deep**
Noun	**Height**	Width	**Length**	Depth

Shapes

Noun	**Square**	Rectangle	**Triangle**	Circle
Adjective	Square	**Rectangular**	Triangular	**Circular**

Change the following

Verb	*Noun*	*Verb*	*Noun*
Weigh	**Weight**	**Measure**	Measurement
Invent	**Invention**	Civilize	**Civilization**
Attract	Attraction	Invite	Invitation
Construct	Construction	Organize	Organization
Pollute	Pollution	Present	Presentation
Collect	**Collection**	**Conserve**	Conservation
Connect	**Connection**	Explore	**Exploration**
Locate	Location	Prepare	**Preparation**

Noun Thing	Noun Person	Adjective
Archeology	Archeologist	Archeological
Biology	Biologist	Biological
Technology	Technologist	Technological

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Episode 3 "I go to Bristol"

Section two: "At the Spy-glass Inn"

What did the Squire ask Jim to do after dinner? What did he tell Jim? How was the inn? How did Jim feel? What did Jim see as he was waiting at the door? Describe him. How was he? What did Jim notice at the inn? Where did he go? Did Jim recognize the man? How did Jim feel when he found Black Dog at the spy-glass? What did the cook say to Jim? Why did the two gentlemen say it was a shame?



After dinner, the Squire asked Jim to take a note to long John Silver. He told Jim to go to the Spy-glass an inn at the other end of the duck. The inn was full of loud sailors, and Jim was almost too frightened to go inside. As he was waiting at the door, he saw a man as he came out of a side room. Jim knew that he was Long John Silver. He was tall and strong, with an intelligent face, and his left leg was cut off near the top, and under his left shoulder he carried a crutch. He seemed to be pleasant, friendly, clever and honest sort of person. So Jim felt sure that Silver couldn't be the one-legged man Bill had talked about.

Jim noticed one of the men sitting on the other side of the room as he suddenly stood up and walked to the door. Jim recognized him at once, he was Black Dog. He had become worried and upset when he found Black Dog at the "Spy-glass inn ". Silver didn't care who he was but he didn't pay for his drink so he shouted at one of his men, Harry run and catch him. A man near the door jumped up and run out of the inn after him, but by the time Harry had come back empty-handed. Silver said that Jim was a clever boy. The two gentlemen said it was a shame that Black Dog had escaped.

پاش نانی نێوارە ئاغا کە داوای لە (جیم) کرد کەنامەیەك بۆ (لۆنگ جۆن سیلڤەر) ببات پێ ی گوت کە بچێتە بۆ مە یخانەی (spy-glass) کەدەکەوێتە کۆتای بەشەکەی تری بەندەرەکە . مە یخانەکە پڕ بوو لە دەریاوان ,وە (جیم) زۆر ترسا کە بچێتە ناو مە یخانەکە (ژوورەوە) لەو کاتەی لەبەردەم دەرگاکە چاوەڕێی دەکرد, لەیەکێك لە ژوورەکانی لاتەنیشت پیاوێکی بینی کە هاتە دەرەوە .(جیم) زانی کەئەمە (لۆنگ جۆن سیلڤەر) بوو. سیلڤەر پیاوێکی بالآ بەرزو بەهێز بوو روخساریکی گەشاوەی هەبوو قاچی چەپی لەنزیك سەرەوە برابۆیەوە ,وەلەژێر شانی چەپی دارە شەقیکی پێ بوو. کەسێکی زۆر دڵخۆش و مرۆڤ دۆست و زیرەك و دڵسۆز دیار بوو.بۆیە (جیم) دڵنیا بووکە (سیلڤەر) ناکرێ ئەو پیاوە یەك قاچە بێ کە (بیل) باسی کرد. لەو کاتەی کە پیاوێك لەناکاو هەڵسایەوە و بەرەو دەرگاکە رۆیشت (جیم) تێبینی پیاوێکی کرد کە لەلاتەنیشتی تری ژوورەکە دانیشتبوو .(جیم) پیاوەکەی ناسیەوە .کەسەگە رەشەکە بوو نیگەران و دوو دل بوو کاتێك سەگە رەشەکەی لەمە یخانەی (spy-glass) بینی (سیلڤەر) گرینگی بەوە نەدا کەئەو کێ یە بەڵام ئەو پارەی خواردنەوەکەی نەداوە ,بۆیە بانگی یەکێك لە پیاوەکانی دەکات (هاری) ڕاکە وە دەست گیری بکە. پیاوێك لەنزیك دەرگاکە هەڵسایەوە سەر پێ بەدوای کەوت بەڵام کاتێك هاری گەرایەوە نەیتوانی بوو بیگریت .(سیلڤەر) گوتی کە (جیم) کوریکی زیرەکە .دوو پیاوە خانەدانەکەی تر گوتیان ئەمە جێگای شەرمەزاری یەکە سەگە رەشەکە توانی رابکات.

Section three: Captain Smollett"

What was the name of the captain's ship? Whom did he find by? What job did he take? What sort of person he seems to be? What did he tell them he didn't like? What two things did the captain want to do?



The name of the captain's ship was Smollett. He was found by Blandly. He took the job under sealed order. He was serious, careful and honest man. He says exactly what he thought. He told them that he didn't like the voyage because treasure voyages were dangerous, especially when they are secrets and he didn't like the ship's crew because he wasn't able to choose them himself and he didn't like the ship's officer Mr. Arrow because he was too friendly with the crew to be a good officer. There are two things that the captain wanted to do; first the gun powder and weapons should be put under the cabin near the stern of the ship. Second, the crew should sleep at the back near the cabin

ناوی کاپتنی کەشتی یەکە (سمۆلێت) بوو. لەلایەن (بلاندلی) دۆزرابوویەوە. ئەویش ئەو کارەی پێسپاردرابوو لەژێر فەرمانی نەبێنی دا. پیاوێکی جدی و ووریاو دڵسۆزبوو. ئەوەی کە کاپتن دەی گووت لەگەڵ بیرکردنەوەکانی یەك بوو. کاپتن بەوانی گووت کە حەز بەم گەشتە ناکات چونکە گەشتی گە نجینە زۆر ترسناکە , بەتایبەتیش ئەو گە نجینانە کەنەبێنین. وەهەروەها حەز بەچارەی ئەندامانی(تاقمی) کەشتیەکە ناکات چەنکە لە لایەن خۆیەوە هەڵنەبژێردراوە, وەهەروەها حەز بەچارەی ئەفسەری کەشتی یەکە بەڕێز (ئارۆ) ناکات چونکە ئەو لەگەڵ ئەندامانی کەشتی یەکە زۆر برادەرە ناکرێ ئەفسەرێکی زۆر باش بێت. دوو شت هەبوو کە کاپتنەکە دەیەویست ئە نجامی بدات: یەکەم, چەکەکان و تۆپەکان پێویستە لەژێر کابیەکە لەنزیك بەشی دواوەی کەشتی یەکە دابنرێ. دووەمیان, پێویستە ئەندامانی (تاقمی) کەشتی یەکە لەبەشی دواوەی نزیك کابینەکە بخەون.

Some questions about Episode 3

1. Jim lived at the Hall with ..... for three weeks.
   A) the Squire Mr. Trelawney B) the man of the law Dr. Livesey C) the blind man Pew D) Old Tom Redruth
2. ..... is the place where the Squire wrote the letter to Jim. ..... ئەو شوێنە بوو کە ئاغاکە نامەکەی بۆ جیم نووسی.
   A) Admiral Benbow inn B) Spy-glass inn C) old Anchor inn
3. Long John Silver wants to work as ..... to get back to sea again.
   سیلڤەر دەیەوێ وەک ..... کاربکات وە جارێکی تر بگەڕێتەوە دەریا.
   A) a ship's cook B) a cabin boy C) the ship's officer
4. ..... was the owner of the Spy-glass inn. ..... خاوەنی مە یخانەی (سپای گلاس) بوو.
   A) Jim's Father B) The man of the Law (Mr. Trelawney) C) The man with one leg (Silver) D) The blind man (Pew)
5. Jim saw black dog for the second time at ..... جیم بۆ جاری دووەم سەگە ڕەشەکەی لە ..... بینی .
   A) Admiral Benbow inn B) Spy-glass inn C) Spy-glass Hill D) old Anchor inn
6. When Jim arrived at the Spy-Glass Inn, he was waiting at the door because ..... کاتێک جیم گەیشتە مە یخانەی (spy-glass), لەبەر دەرگاکە وەستابوو چونکە .....
   A) He was too frightened to go inside. C) He stayed outside between the two other sailors
   B) He went inside the Spy-Glass. D) The Spy-Glass was closed
7. Long John Silver was an old sailor and he was ..... سیلڤەر دەریاوانێکی بەسالاچوو بوو وە ئەو .....
   A) a tall and strong man with an intelligent face. B) a tall and strong man with black eyebrow.
   C) a strong heavy man with long hair.
8. What was Captain Smollett's job? ئیشی کاپتن سمۆلێت چی بوو ؟
   A) The ship's cook B) Sealed order C) the ship's officer D) the ship's doctor
9. While Jim was waiting at the door, a man came out of a side room. Who was that man?
   کاتێک جیم لەبەر دەرگای مە یخانەکە وەستابوو, پیاوێک لە ژوورێکی لاتەنیشت هاتە دەرەوە. ئەو پیاوە کێ بوو؟
   A) Black dog B) Harry C) Long John Silver
10. Mr. Arrow was ..... with earring in his ears. بەڕێز ئارۆ ..... وە گوارەی لە گوێیەکانی بوو.
    A) an old sailor B) a blind sailor C) a brown sailor D) a seaman with one leg
11. Captain Smollett suggested that ..... کاپتن سمۆلێت پێشنیاری کرد کە .....
    A) Jim took a note to Long John Silver at the Spy-Glass.
    B) A man gave Jim a gun in case they were attacked.
    C) The crew should be slept at the back near the cabin.
12. Why did C. Smollett suggest these two things? بۆچی کاپتن سمۆلت پێشنیاری ئەو دوو شتەی کرد؟
    A) He fears of Mutiny B) to make sure the ship and everyone safe C) to choose the crew by himself
13. C. Smollett didn't like the ship's officer because he was .....
    کاپتن سمۆلێت حەزی بە ئەفسەری کەشتیەکە نەدەکرد چونکە ئەو .....
    A) a very serious man B) too friendly with the crew C) not a good sailor
14. Long John Silver was very tall and strong, ... سیلڤەر پیاوێکی بالا بەرز و بەهێز بوو , ...
    A) with unpleasant skin B) with an intelligent face C) with a scar from one check
15. As they climbed on board Hispaniola C. Smollett seemed very angry and he said that he didn't like .....
    لەو کاتەی سواری کەشتی (Hispaniola) بوون, کاپتن سمۆلێت زۆر تورە دیار بوو وە ئەو گوتی کە حەز بە ..... ناکات.
    A) This voyage B) the crew B) the officer D) all of them
16. ..... helped the Squire to get a ship. ..... یارمەتی ئاغاکەی دا تاوەکو کەشتی یەکی دەست بکەوێت .
    A) The man with one leg(Silver) B) His old friend(Blandly) C) Old Tom Redruth

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

17. The ship's name was ..... ناوی کەشتی یەکە ..... بوو.
A) Old anchor B) Hispaniola C) Spy-glass D) Admiral Benbow

18. The Squire (Mr. Trelawney)'s job was ..... ئیشی ئاغاکە ..... بوو.
A) The cabin boy B) the Admiral of the ship C) the ship's cook D) the ship's doctor

19. Dr. Livesey had been called away to ..... دکتۆر لیڤزی لە ..... یەوە پەیوەندی پێوە کرا.
A) Bristol B) Admiral Benbow C) London

20. The man with one leg(Silver) decided to work as ..... پیاوە یەك قاچەکە بریاری دا وەك ..... کار بکات.
A) The ship's officer B) the ship's cook C) the ship's doctor

21. The Spy-glass inn was at the other ..... مە یخانەی سپای گلاس لە .....بوو.
A) End of the docks B) a long the quays C) near Admiral Benbow inn

22. The Squire asked Jim to take ..... to Long John Silver. ئاغاکە داوای لە جیم کرد ..... بۆ سیلڤەر ببات.
A) The roll-up of paper B) a note C) the account book D) the black spot

23. Under his left shoulder, Silver was carrying ..... لە ژێر شانی چە پییەوە, سیلڤەر ..... هەڵگرتبوو.
A) a crutch B) a telescope C) a packet covered with cloth

24. ..... Who was sitting near the door, jumped up and ran after Black Dog.
..... کەلەنزیك دەرگاکە دانیشتبوو, بەدوای سەگە ڕەشەکە کەوت.
A) Morgan B) Harry C) Old Tom Redruth D) Mr. Arrow

25. Blandly would send another ship if they didn't come back by .....
بلاندلی کەشتیەکی تر دەنێرێت ئەگەر بۆ ..... نەگەڕانەوە.
A) The end of August B) early January morning C) March 1st D) the end of November

26. Jim and Old Tom Redruth saw the Squire ..... جیم و تۆمی بەسالاچوو لە ..... ئاغاکەیان بینی.
A) At the spy-glass inn B) in front of a Irage inn C) at the end of the docks D) At the Admiral Benbow inn

~~~
~~~

Activity book Unit Four

Change the following:

Verb	Noun	Noun Thing	Noun Person
Speak	**Speech**	**Action**	Actor
Develop	**Development**	**Presentation**	Presenter
Discuss	Discussion	Organization	**Organizer**
Prepare	Preparation	Tour	**Tourist**
See	**Sight**	**Office**	Officer

Noun	Adjective	Adjective	Adjective
Youth	Young	Interesting	**Interested**
Education	Educational	**Amazing**	Amazed
Centre	**Central**	**Boring**	**Bored**
Business	**Busy**	**Worrying**	**Worried**
Day	**Daily**	**Frightening**	**Frightened**

Use grammatical pairs to complete the following:

1. The New York Times is a **daily** newspaper, and you will find it in the shops every **day**, early in the morning.
2. International leaders are meeting to **discuss** the problems of climate change. However, they don't agree about very much, and their **discussions** are going to take long time.
3. If you are a **tourist** in New York, there are lots of different sight-seeing **tours** that you can join to see the city.
4. Are you **interested** in this program? No, it isn't very **interesting**. Let's turn off the TV.

Choose the right word to complete each statement. It depends on your meaning:

1. When Tara heard the noise outside, she _____ speaking and turned around. (ended / **stopped**)
2. Tara _____ her talk by saying, "that's all I have to say. Thanks for listening". (**ended** / stopped)
3. The new leader of the government gave a great _____ that made the whole country feel he was the right man for the job. (lecture / **speech**)
4. I always write out my _____ notes as soon as possible to make sure I have understood all the important information. (**lecture** / speech)
5. I was _____ about my exam, but I thought I would probably do well enough. (frightened / **nervous**)
6. When the lion ran straight toward me, I was suddenly really _____. (**frightened** / nervous)
7. Astronauts on the international Space Station have wonderful _____ of the Earth. (sight / **view**)
8. We don't have time to visit many of the tourist _____ of Washington, but we will certainly make sure we see the White House. (**sight** / view)
9. Karwan is over two meters _____ now, and he's getting really good at basketball! (**tall** / high)
10. He has got the _____ number of points of anyone in the team so far this year. (tallest / **highest**)

~~~
~~~

Episode 4 the Voyage

Section One: The Voyage began

What did the crew do the night before the voyage began? When did they leave the docks? Why did the song carry Jim back to the Admiral Benbow? When did the Hispaniola begin her voyage? Was the ship good? What about the crew? What happened during the voyage? How was Long John Silver on board? How did he keep his galley? Did the crew do what he told them? Why?



The night before the voyage began, they were very busy getting the ship ready to sail. The sun was just coming up when everyone moved to their place, ready to leave the docks. A man shouted to Long John Silver to sing a song. The song carried Jim back to the Admiral Benbow inn because Jim heard the old captain singing, too. The Hispaniola began her voyage to the Treasure Island when the sails started to fill with winds. The ship was good and the crews were experienced, but during the voyage two or three important thing happened; first, Mr. Arrow was worse than the captain had feared. The captain had no control over the crew. After one or two days at sea he began to act like a man who was drunk.

He was sent below deck because he couldn't work properly. Until a dark, stormy night he disappeared. The captain thought he must have fallen over the side of the ship. Although Long John Silver had one leg, but he moved about on board with amazing easy. He kept his galley clean and the crew did what he told them because they liked him and he was very friendly to everyone

شەوی پێش دەست پێکی گەشتەکە , هەموو دەریاوانەکان سەرقاڵ بوون بەئامادەکردنی کەشتییەکە . لەگەڵ بەرزبوونەوەی خۆر هەموویان چوونە شوێنەکانی خۆیان , ئامادەبوون بۆ جێهێشتنی بەندەرەکە . یەکێك لە دەریاوانەکان هاواری کرد کە (سیلڤەر) گۆرانیان بۆ بڵێت. گۆرانیەکە وای لە (جیم) کرد بیرەوەرییەکانی مە یخانەی (ئەدمیرال بین بەوو) ی بەبیر بێتەوە چونکە کاپتنە بە سالاْچووەکەش ئەم گۆرانییەی دەگووت. لەو کاتەی چارۆگەکانی کەشتی یەکە پڕبوون لە با , کەشتی (هیسپانیۆلاْ) گەشتەکەی بۆ دوورگەی گە نجینە دەست پێکرد.

کەشتی یەکە کەشتی یەکی زۆر باش بوو , تاقمی کەشتییەکەش زۆر لێهاتووبوون , لوماوەی گەشتەکە دوو یان سێ شتی زۆر گرینگ رووبدا.

یەکەم : بەرێز (ئارۆ) زۆر لەوە خرا پتربوو کە کاپتنەکە لێی دەترسا. کاپتنەکە هیچ دەسەلاتێکی بەسەر ئەندامانی کەشتی یەکە نەمابوو. پاش رۆژێك یان دووان لە گەشتەکە بەرێز (ئارۆ) دەستی کرد بە نمایش کردن وەك پیاوێکی سەر خۆش خۆی دەنواند. بۆیە دەیان نارەد ژێرەوەی کەشتیەکە چونکە نەیدەتوانی بەباشی کارەکانی بکات. هەتا شەوێکی تاریك و گەردەلوولاوی بەرێز (ئارۆ) بزربوو. کاپتنەکە وابیری کردەوە کە دەبێ لەیەکێك لەلاتەنیشتەکانی کەشتی یەکە کەوتبێتە ناو دەریاوە. هەرچەندە (سیلڤەر) یەك قاچی هەبوو, بەلاْم زۆر بەئاسانی کارەکانی دەکرد. چێشت خانەکەی زۆر بە پاکی ڕاگرتبوو وە ئەندامانی سەر کەشتی یەکە بەگوێی (سیلڤەر) یان دەکرد چونکە هەموویان خۆشیان دەویست وە ئەویش لەگەڵیان زۆر برادەر بوو.

Section Two: "The Apple Barrel"
"Long John Silver and his future plan"

Why did Jim climb into the barrel? Why did he fall asleep? How did he suddenly wake up? What did he hear? Who was the speaker? What was the man speaking about? What was he trying to do? What were his plans for the future?



One evening, when Jim had finished work, he went up on deck to get an apple, so he climbed into the barrel. Jim fell asleep because of the gentle movement of the ship. He suddenly woke up because as someone sat down heavily against the barrel. He heard the man began to speak. The speaker was Long John Silver. The man was speaking about captain Flint and losing his leg at the same time that Pew lost his eyes, and talking about flint's ship which is so heavy with gold so he thought it would sink. He was trying to earn a bit of money. His plans were for the future he will able to live somewhere for the rest of his life.

ئێوارەیەکیان کاتێك جیم کارەکانی تەواو کرد, چوو بۆ سەر رووی کەشتیەکە تاوەکو سێوێك بخوات, بۆیە لەناو بەرمیلەکە دانیشت. لەبەر جوولە نەرم و هێواشی کەشتیەکە جیم خەوی لێ کەوت. لەناکاو لەخەو هەڵسا چەنکە کەسێك زۆر بە هێز خۆی بەبەرمیلەکە دادا و دانیشت. جیم گوێ ی لە پیاوێك بوو کەدەستی کرد بەقسەکردن. قسەکەرەکە (لۆنگ جۆن سیلڤەر) بوو. پیاوەکە دەربارەی کاپتن (فلینت) وە لەدەست دانی قاچی وە لەهەمان کاتدا کە (پیوو) چاوەکانی لەدەست دا قسەی دەکرد, هەروەها باسی کەشتی یەکەی (فلینت) دەکرد کە لەبەر بارکردنی زێر زۆر قورس ببوو وا بیری دەکردەوە کەنقوم دەبێت. وەهەولی دەدا کەمێك پارە پاشەکەوت بکات , وەپیلانەکەی بۆ داهاتوو بوو کەتەواوی ژیانی لەشوێنێکی هێمن بەسەربەبات.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Section Three: "Jim share the bad news"

Why did Jim quietly tell Dr. Livesey that he needed to speak to them? What did the Squire say to the captain Smollett? What did they must do? Why must they keep quiet and watch them all? How can Jim help them? What was the situation looked at that moment?

When the land appeared, men came up running onto the deck, and Jim jumped quickly out of the barrel without being seen. When Captain Smollett showed Silver the map, he asked him to say where the treasure was buried. Jim quietly told Dr. Livesey that he needed to speak to them because he explained everything what he heard in the apple barrel. He said that Captain Smollett was right, and he was wrong. He now realized the terrible mistakes he had made. First they must go on, because they can't turn back. If they turn back they would attack immediately. Secondly they have time before they find treasure. Thirdly, there are honest men.

They must keep quiet and watch them all because they shouldn't do anything until they know their men. Jim can help them because the men like him and he is good at noticing things. At that moment, the situation looked very bad.

کاتێك ووشکانی بەدیارکەوت , پیاوەکان بەرەو سەر رووی کەشتی یەکە رایان کرد, وە جیم بەخێرایی لەناو بەرمیلەکە هاتەدەرەوە بەبێ ئەوەی هیچ کەسێك ببینێت. کاتێك کاپتن (سمۆلیت) نەخشەکەی بە سیلڤەر نیشان دا , وە داوای لێ کرد کە گە نجینەکان لەکوێ شاردراونەتەوە. جیم بە هێمنی بە لیڤری گووت کە پێویستە قسەیان لەگەڵ بکات چەنکە ئەوەی لەناو بەرمیلەکە گوێ ی لێبوو هەمووی پێیات گووت. لیڤری گووتی کە کاپتن (سمۆلیت) راستی گووت, وە ئەو هەڵەبوو. ئێستا بۆی دەرکەوت کە چ هەڵەیەکی گەورەی ئە نجام داوە. یەکەم شت پێویستە بەم شێوەیە بەردەوام بن چونکە ناتوانن بگەڕێنەوە شاری (بریستڵ). ئەگەر بگەڕێنەوە ئەوا ڕاستەوخۆ هێرشیان دەکەنە سەر. دووەمیان, هێشتا کاتیان بەدەستەوە ماوە پێش ئەوەی گە نجینەکە بدۆزنەوە. سێ یەمیان هێشتا پیاوی دلسۆز ماوە. پێویستە هێمنی بپارێزن تەنها چاودێریان بکەن چونکە ناتوانن هیچ شتێك بکەین هەتاوەکو پیاوەکانیان نەناسن. جیم دەتوانێ یارمەتیمان بدات چونکە پیاوەکان (جیم)یان خۆش دەوێت. وە جیم بۆ تێبینی کردنی شتەکان زۆر باشە. لەم کاتەشدا بارودۆخەکە زۆر خراپ بوو.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Some questions about Episode 4

1. ..... started to sing the old sea song. ..... دەستی کرد بەوتنی گۆرانیە کۆنەکەی دەریا.

A) One of the crew of the ship B) the man with one leg C) the officer of the ship

2. The night before the voyage, the sailors were very busy so as to .....

شەوی پێش گەشتەکە , هەموو دەریاوانەکان زۆر سەرقال بوون بۆ ئەوەی .....

A) load the supplies B) get the ship ready to sail C) discuss the voyage

3. For the first time, Jim heard this old sea song in ..... بۆیەکە مجار جیم ئەم گۆرانییەی لە ..... گوێ لێ بوو.

A) Spy-glass inn B) Old anchor inn C) Admiral Benbow inn

4. Inside the Apple Barrel, Jim heard a voice. It was .....

لەناو بەرمیلە سێوەکە , جیم گوێی لە دەنگێك بوو. ئەوە دەنگی ..... بوو.

A) Israel Hands' voice B) Silver's voice C) Dick's voice

5. .....Jim had fallen asleep because of the gentle movement of the ship.

لەناو ..... جیم خەوی لێکەوت بەهۆی جوولەی هێواشی کەشتی یەکە .

A) In the cabin B) Inside the Apple Barrel C) In the Galley

6. At Captain Flint's time, Silver got ..... لەسەردەمی کاپتن فلینت, سیلڤەر ..... دەسکەوت.

A) three hundred gold coins B) fifty thousand gold coins C) two thousand gold coins

7. While Silver wasn't in Bristol, his wife was ..... لەوکاتەی سیلڤەر لە بریسۆل نیە , خێزانەکەی .....

A) running the Spy-glass inn B) renting the Spy-glass inn C) selling the Spy-glass inn

8. ..... was the youngest man on board and the best of them all.

..... گەنج ترین پیاو بوو لەسەر کەشتی یەکە وە لە هەمووان باشتربوو.

A) Mr. Arrow B) Long John Silver C) Dick D) Israel Hands

9. All of captain Flint's men were ..... هەموو پیاوەکانی کاپتن فلینت لە ..... بوون.

A) very rich sailors B) have nothing left but their shirts C) saving all their money in a bank

10. Silver said that "we can't kill Captain Smollett because ....." ..... سیلڤەر گووتی ناتوانین کاپتن سمۆلێت بکوژین چونکە

A) He had the treasure map somewhere secret B) he knew which direction to go C) he was with silver's group

11. Gentlemen of fortune mean ..... مەبەست لە پیاوە سەرمایەدارەکان ..... بوو.

A) The pirates B) the captain of the ship C) the ship's officer

12. C. Smollett gave Silver a new copy of treasure map, completed with every detail apart .....

کاپتن سمۆلێت کۆپیەکی نوێ ی نەخشەی گە نجینەی دا سیلڤەر, کە زانیاریەکانی لەسەر نووسرابوو بێجگە لە .....

A) from the red crosses B) written notes C) both of them D) None of them

13. C. Smollett said "we must go on, we can't turn back" because .....

کاپتن سمۆلێت گووتی "پێویستە بەردەوام بین, ناتوانین بگەڕێینەوە" چونکە .....

A) Silver's group would attack them B) they had time before the find the treasure C) they should know their men

14. Silver's parrot used to say ..... بەبەغاکەی سیلڤەر والێراهاتبوو ..... بلێت.

A) Gentlemen of fortune B) pieces of eight C) Land ho

15. During the voyage, C. Smollett had no control over the ship's crew because .....

لەماوەی گەشتەکە , کاپتن سمۆلێت دەسەلاتی بەسەر ئەندامانی کەشتی یەکە نەبوو چونکە .....

A) Mr. Arrow acted like a man who was drunk. C) The crew did what they liked.

B) The crew did what Silver had told them. D) All of them are true.

16. Mr. Arrow was disappeared on ..... بەرێز ئارۆ لە .....وون بوو.

A) a dark stormy night. B) the night before the voyage. C) the night before they arrived on the Island.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Unit Five

1 Neelam Reddy: farmer, rural northern India

'We're already facing a crisis. Thirty years ago, we went down 20 metres for groundwater to irrigate our crops. Now the water table is 200 metres down – ten times deeper! So we're taking far too much from nature. And the water is beginning to get salty. Nature can't go on like this, and nor can we! Because after the water turns salty, farming here will disappear.'





2 Joseph Nujoma: soil scientist, Namibia, SW Africa

'This area used to be grassland, and people here let their animals move round and feed freely. But the rising human population means too many animals, and so the plant cover is all being eaten. Without that cover, the earth is getting hotter and drier, and soon so will the air above. When that happens, the rain will stop and this land will become desert.'





3 Maria Rodas: housewife and mother, Guatemala, Central America

'It used to take 40% of our income to feed the family, but now I spend more than half. To save money we're buying less meat and eating more vegetables. But corn is one basic thing we can't live without, and that keeps going up, too. If it gets much more expensive, that'll be a real crisis!'





1. Maria Rodas is a ..... ماریا رۆداس ..... یە.

A) Soil Scientist B) Farmer C) House wife D) Writer

2. Neelam Reddy is a ..... نیلام ڕێدی ..... یە.

A) Writer B) House wife C) Farmer D) Soil Scientist

3. Joseph Nujoma is from ..... جۆزێف نجوومە خەڵکی ..... یە.

A) Northern India B) Guatemala, Central America C) Namibia, SW Africa

4. ..... is a soil scientist. ..... زانایەکی بواری خاکە.

A) Joseph Nujoma B) Neelam Reddy C) Maria Rodas

5. The rising human beings mean ..... مەبەست لە بەرزبونەوەی ڕێژەی دانیشتوان ..... یە .

A) too many animals B) the water turns salty C) to buy less vegetables D) the land become desert

6. If you want save money, you will ..... ئەگەر بتەوێ پارە پاشەکەوت بکەی , دەبێ ..... بکەی .

A) Buy more meat B) eat more vegetables C) eat less vegetables D) buy less vegetables

2013/ When the rain stops, ... کاتێك باران دەوەستێ, ...

A) The land will become desert C) Water will turn salty

B) Animals will feed freely D) Farmers will create new farmland

2015/ ..... is one basic thing that we can't live without. ..... یەکێکە لە شتە بنچینەییەکان کە ناتوانین بێ ئەو بژین.

A) Corn and Cotton B) Corn C) Grassland D) Water table

~~~~~~

Facebook
پەیجی تایبەتی نوسینگەی نورالدین
Photocopy-Nuraddin-2
Facebook
Like Comment Share

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim
~~~~~~

5 LESSONS 3&4

FEEDING NINE BILLION

We should have learned from that.

forms of conditional statements

A READ

What on Earth are we going to do about food?

By Sam Carter, Director of *Only One World*

The human population will probably increase by nearly a third by 2050, and we had better prepare urgently for that situation. We have only quite small amounts of land and water to produce the food we will need. And the first danger is that we will reduce these limited resources further as we try to get more from them. If, for example, land is overused and not farmed sustainably, it will often turn into desert.

Another danger comes when we create new farmland. Take the 'Oklahoma Dust Bowl' in the American 'Great Plains'. Over a century ago, this enormous region's ancient grassland was replaced by two crops – corn and cotton – which were grown very intensively. Then came the hot droughts of the 1930s. The crops died. Worse, the light, dry soil became dust, and without either crops or grassland to hold it down, millions of tonnes were carried away in dust storms that spread south and east. Much of it finally fell into the Atlantic. The land became useless, and 2.5 million people had to move away – many west to California.

Those dust storms would never have happened if the grassland had remained. And if only the farmers had used less intensive techniques, the disaster might also largely have been avoided. We could and should have learned from that. Today, though, similar things are happening in China, Australia and Africa.

So what are we going to do to produce more food – and not less? Many believe the answer is 'GM' – genetically modified crops. Scientists can now add useful genes from one plant to another to create something new: something that may, for example, produce more fruit, resist disease better and use less water than its natural parent. However, there are worries that weeds could reproduce with artificial GM crops, take their 'wonder' genes and then take over the whole land.

Hydroponics offers a different solution. It starts from the fact that soil itself is not important to plants. They will grow as long as they get the soil's nutrients. When plants are grown in liquids which contain these nutrients and also lots of oxygen, they actually grow better and faster than plants in ordinary soil.



If humans ever lived in deep space or on Mars, they would grow their crops this way. Here on Earth, too, hydroponics might be the solution. We could grow our crops in a million places without soil – even in huge containers out at sea. As long as we started very soon to use hydroponics on a very large scale, it really could be the answer to my question.

1 Answer the multiple-choice questions.

1 By 2050, the human population will
a be three times greater. b rise by about 30%.
c increase by three billion.

2 Millions left Oklahoma because
a farming had never succeeded there.
b the dust storms were terrible.
c the land could grow nothing.

3 The writer believes that
a new farmland must be farmed very carefully.
b farming on new land can never succeed.
c the land should have remained grassland.

4 The writer is clearly
a for GM. b against GM. c interested in other possible answers to the food crisis.

5 With hydroponics we can now grow crops in
a deep space. b many places without soil.
c salt water.

2 Explain in your own words.

1 line 59: ... take their **'wonder'** genes ...

2 line 71: If humans ever lived in **deep space** ...

3 line 75: We could grow our crops in **a million places** ...

Unit Five (Reading Passage)

"Food Crisis"

1. Scientists can add useful genes from one plant to another to ……..

زانایان دەتوانن جۆری رووەکێك بۆ رووەکێکی تر زیاد بکەن تاوەکو ……

A) create new farmland B) grow plant in liquids C) use intensive techniques D) create new plants.

2. With Hydroponics we can grow our crops in …….. بەهۆی پەینی کیمیایی یەوە دەتوانین دلنەوێلە …… بچێنین .

A) Soil without water B) water without soil C) laboratory without liquids D) many places without soil

3. If the Land is ……., it will turn into desert. ئەگەر زەوی ……. بێت , دەبێتە بیابان .

A) farmed sustainably B) overused C) create new farmland D) produce more food

4. If the grassland had remained, …….. would never have happened. ئەگەر سەوزایی بگەڕێتەوە , …… هەرگیز ڕووندادات .

A) Tornado B) Dust storm C) Thunderstorm D) Snowy storm

5. By 2050, the human population will …… تا ساڵی 2050 , ژمێرەی دانیشتوان دەبێتە ……

A) increased by a third B) increased by a half C) increased by a fourth D) decreased by a third

6. The writer believes that the answer to his question is …… نووسەر بڕوای وایە کە وەڵامی پرسیارەکەی …… یە.

A) Genetically Modified B) Hydroponics C) create more farm lands

7. Genetically Modified used to …… موتروبە کردن بەکار دێ بۆ ……

A) Produce more fruit and take more water B) Less fruit and resist disaster
C) Use more water than it's natural parent D) Use less water than it's natural parent

2013/ Millions of people left Oklahoma because …… ملیۆنەها خەلك ئۆکلاهۆمایان جێهێشت لەبەر ئەوەی ……

A) the water turns salty C) the dust storm were terrible
B) the land could grow nothing D) the grassland had remained

2014/ Scientists believed that ……. زانایان بڕوایان وایە کە ……

A) New farmland must be farmed carefully. C) The land should have remained grassland.
B) There is no solution for the coming food crisis. D) Farming on new land can never succeed.

2015/ We have a very limited resources of ……. to produce the food that we will need.

تەنها بڕێکی کەم لە سەرچاوەکانی …… مان هەیە بۆ بەرهەم هێنانی ئەو خواردنەی کە پێویستیمانە .

A) Hydroponic and GM B) Corn and Cotton C) more fruit and resist disease D) Land and water

~~~
~~~

Lesson One

When that happens, the rain will stop.

Ways of comparing quantities:

We have three ways of using quantities.

1. **Using Percentage(%):** ~ we can use percentages to state parts of a total.
   ~ This is the easiest and the most exact way of using quantities.

تێبینی: ڕێژەی (٪) بەکاردەهێنین بۆ دەربڕینی بەشێکی کەم لە سەرجەمەکەی.
ئەمە ئاسانترین و باوترین ڕێگای بەکارهێنانی ڕێژەیە.

Q. ~ 60% of our students have got new books.
Q. ~ 20% of our students have got old books.
Q. ~ 25% of the Earth's surface is land.
Q. ~ 75% of the Earth's surface is water.
Q. ~ 20% of our students have bought the books by themselves.

2. **Using Fraction (a/b):** we also sometimes use fractions.
   With plural fractions, we keep the number at the bottom of the fraction as small as possible
   ½ half ⅓ a third of ¼ a fourth of ⅛ an eighth of ¾ three quarters ⅔ two third……etc.

تێبینی: هەندێ جار کەرتیش بەکاردەهێنین

Q. ¼ a fourth of the Earth's surface is land.
Q. ¾ three quarters of the Earth's surface is water.
Q. ½ half the land's surface is productive land.

3. **Using Extra (×):** we can also say that one thing is greater than another.
   twice, three times, four times, five times, ten times……etc.

Example:
~ The Earth's surface water is **three times** than the Earth's surface of land.
~ Grassland covers **twice** the area that is farmland.

Q. 20% of our students have got new books. {Which mean: (a/b)}
A.
Q. 14% of the land's surface is desert. {Which mean: (a/b)}
A.
Q. ½ half the populations of New York are immigrants. {Which mean: (%)}

2012/ 20% of the students have got new books. {Which mean: (a/b)}
A.

2013/ If we change [three quarter] to a percentage, it will be ……..
A) 20% B) 25% C) 75% D) 50%

2014/ If we change [a third] to a percentage, it will be ……. {%}

2014/ when I say 12.5 I mean …….
A) ¾ B) an eighth C) a third D) ¼

Q. Ali's house has four rooms. Ahmad's house has two rooms.
A) Ali's house is twice bigger than Ahmad's house.
B) Ali's house is twice smaller than Ahmad's house.
C) Ahmad's house is twice bigger than Ali's house.

Q. The water's surface is %75. The land's surface is %25.
The water's surface is …… greater than the land's surface.
A) Twice B) three times C) four times D) five times

Q. Choose the right fraction for (66.7%): A) two fifth B) two third C) a fifth D) three fifth

2015/ We knew that the quantity of land is 25% which equals to …… **A) 1/3** **B) 1/4** **C) 2/3** **D) 1/5**

~~~
~~~

Lesson Two

When that happens, the rain will stop.

Open Conditional:

ئەم بابەتە بریتیە لە بەستنەوەی دوو ڕستە بەیەکتری بەهۆی کۆمەڵێك ئامرازەوە.

- ڕستەی دوای ئامرازەکە هەردەم دەبێ ڕانەبردووی سادەبێ.

Conjunction **Present Simple** **Future Simple**

Present Simple ڕانەبردووی سادە

1. *(Be) as a main Verb: (am / is / are)*

Positive	Negative
He is an English teacher.	He is not an English teacher.
They are polite students.	They are not polite students.

2. *Main Verbs*

Positive

S. + base **(-s / -es)** + Complement.

Singular لەگەڵ بکەری تاك	Plural لەگەڵ بکەری کۆ
He writes a message to his friends.	We spend a lot of money.
She finishes her research.	They listen to their teachers.
The rabbit runs very fast.	You borrow some money from your father.

Negative:

S. **(don't / doesn't)** base + Complement.

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕانەبردووی سادە بۆ نەرێ ووشەی (don't) لەگەڵ بکەرە کۆیەکان بەکاردەهێنین وە ووشەی (doesn't) لەگەڵ بکەرە تاکەکان بەکاردەهێنین.

Plural	Singular
I don't watch Television.	He doesn't listen to the radio.
You don't study English.	She doesn't write a letter to her pen friend.
They don't finish their project.	It doesn't climb on the tree.

Yes, No question:

(Do / Does) S. base + Complement?

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕانەبردووی سادە بۆ پرسیاری (Yes, No question) ووشەی (Do) لەگەڵ بکەرە کۆیەکان وە ووشەی (Does) لەگەڵ بکەرە تاکەکان لە سەرەتای ڕستەکە بەکاردەهێنین.

Do you study English?	Does he get high marks?
Yes, I do.	Yes, he does
Do we write a book?	Does she wash the dishes?
No, we don't.	No, she doesn't.

~~~
~~~

Negative:

S. **(will not)** base + complement.

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی داهاتووی سادە بۆ نەرێ تەنها ووشەی (not) لەناو ڕستەکە زیاد دەکەین.

I will not travel to London next week. He will not walk in the park.

You will not write a book tomorrow. Emma will not arrive at the party.

Yes, No question:

Will + (S.) base + Complement?

Will you travel to London next week? Will he get high marks?

Yes, I will. Yes, I will.

No, I will not. No, I will not.

If / After / When / As { ڕستەی رووداوی یەکەم (Present Simple) S. + V (-s / es) + C } , { ڕستەی رووداوی دووەم (Future Simple) S. + Will + Base .... } .

Q. You study hard. You get high marks. (When)

A.

Q. After they play well, they …….. the game.

A) wins B) won C) will win D) winning

Q. When she …… the mountain, she …….. a beautiful sight.

A) climbs / will see B) will see / climbs C) climbed / will see D) climbs / will saw

Q. If Samir switches off the lights, He ……. to bed.

A) goes B) went C) go D) will go

Q. As Dara …… very fast, he will win the first prize.

A) run B) ran C) runs D) will run

Q. After he…….. his homework, he …… some of his best friend.

A) will finish / meets B) finish / will meet C) finished / will meet D) finishes / will meet

Before { ڕستەی رووداوی دووەم (Present Simple) S. + V (-s / -es) + C } , { ڕستەی رووداوی یەکەم (Future Simple) S. will + Base ..... } .

Q. I get home. I do all my homework. (Use: "before" for Open Conditional)

A.

Q. Before Dara …. all the letters, he ….. to the post office. (choose the correct answer)

A) Will post/ goes B) goes/ posts C) goes/ will post D) went/ will post

2012/ The students will get ready **before** they take the photo. Use: (After)

A.

2012/ As they listen carefully, they (get) the information completely. (use the correct form of the verb)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Three

When that happens, the rain will stop.

First Conditional:

If / Unless / As long as + رستەی رووداوی یەکەم (Present Simple) S. V. (-ed) + C … , رستەی رووداوی دووەم (Future Simple) S. will + base …C .

Q. We have more workers. We finish the building faster. Use: (If) to join
A. If we have more workers, we will finish the building faster.
Q. The workers eat lunch. They start working again. Use: (If) to join

Q. He drives very fast. He causes a car accident. Use: (If) to join

تێبینی/ لەکاتی گۆڕینی ئامرازی (If) بۆ نەرێ دەبێت هەردوو رستەکە بگۆڕین بۆ نەرێ .

Q. If we have more workers, we will finish the building faster. Use: (If … not)
A. If we don't have more workers, we won't finish the building faster.

Q. If he drives very fast, he will cause a car accident. Use: (If …. not)
A. If he doesn't drive very fast, he won't cause a car accident.

Q. If the sun is hot, the children will sit under the shade of the tree. Use: (If …. not)
A. If the sun is not hot, the children won't sit under the shade of the tree.

تێبینی / لەکاتی گۆڕینی ئامرازی (If…not) بۆ ئامرازی (Unless) ئەوا ئامرازی (Unless) تەنها یەك رستە دوای خۆی دەکاتە نەرێ بەبێ ئەوەی هیچ هێمایەکی نەرێ ی پێوە دیار بێ, واتە رستەی دووەم دەبێ (Future Simple) بکەینە نەرێ.

If We don't have more workers, we won't finish the building faster. Use: (Unless)
Unless we have more workers, we won't finish the building faster.

Q. If he doesn't drive very fast, he won't cause a car accident. Use: (Unless) instead of (If)
A. Unless he drives very fast, he won't cause a car accident.

تێبینی / لەکاتی گۆڕینی ئامرازی (If…not) بۆ ئامرازی (As long as) ئەوا ئامرازی (As long as) هەردوو رستەکە دەکاتە نەرێ بەبێ ئەوەی هیچ هێمایەکی نەرێ لەناو رستەکە دیاربێ.

Q. If the Judge studies the case, he will give his decision. Use: (if … not)

If the Judge doesn't study the case, he won't give his decision. Use: (Unless)
Unless the Judge studies the case, he won't give his decision. Use: (As long as)
As long as the Judge studies the case, he will give his decision.

وە بە پێچەوانەشەوە:

Q. As long as Samir switches off the lights, he will go to bed. Use: (Unless) instead of (As long as)
Q. As long as the Lawyer studies the case, he will solve the problem. Use: (If)
A.
Q. Unless you pay attention, you won't find the mistakes. Use: (If) instead of (Unless)
A.
Q. As long as he drives very fast, he will cause a car accident. Use: (If) instead of (As long as)
A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو دوو ڕستە بەنامرازی (or) یان (otherwise) بەیەکەوە بەسترابوونەوە, لەکاتی گۆڕینی بە نامرازی (if) یان (as long as) ئەوا بکەرێك بۆ ڕستەی یەکەم دادەنێین وە فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لەناو ڕستەکە دەردێنین ڕستەی دووەم (not) بۆ زیاد دەکەین.

Q. Bring your camera, or you will miss some great photo. *Use: (If) instead of (or)*

A.

Q. Listen to me, otherwise he'll make so many mistakes. *Use: (As long as) instead of (otherwise)*

A.

بەنام لەکاتی گۆڕینی نامرازی (or) بە نامرازی (Unless) ڕستەکان بەیەکەوە دەبەستینەوە تەنها بکەرێك بۆ ڕستەی یەکەم زیاد دەکەین.

Q. Bring your camera, or you will miss some great photo. *Use: (Unless) instead of (or)*

A.

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو دوو ڕستە بەنامرازی (or) بەیەکەوە بەسترابوونەوە, وە ڕستەی دوای نامرازەکە نەرێ بوو لەکاتی گۆڕینی بە نامرازی (if) یـــان (as long as) ئەوا بکەرێك بۆ ڕستەی یەکەم دادەنێین وە فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لەناو ڕستەکە دەردێنین ڕستەی دووەم دەکەینە نەرێ.

Q. Eat an apple a day, or you will not be well. *Use (As long as) instead of (or)*

A. As long as you eat an apple a day, you will be well.

A. If you eat an apple a day, you will be well.

A. If you don't eat an apple a day, you will not be well.

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو دوو ڕستە بەنامرازی (or) بەیەکەوە بەسترابوونەوە, وە ڕستەی دوای نامرازەکە نەرێ بوو لەکاتی گۆڕینی بە نامرازی (Unless) ئەوا بکەرێك بۆ ڕستەی یەکەم دادەنێین وە فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لەناو ڕستەکە دەردێنین ڕستەی دووەم وەك خۆی دەنووسینەوە.

Q. Eat an apple a day, or you will not be well. *Use (unless) instead of (or)*

A. Unless you eat an apple a day, you will not be well.

تێبینی/ ئەگەر هاتوو دوو ڕستە بەنامرازی (and) بەیەکەوە بەسترابوونەوە, لەکاتی گۆڕینی بە نامرازی (if) ئەوا بکەرێك بۆ ڕستەی یەکەم دادەنێین .

Q. Study hard, and you'll pass in the exam. Use: (If)

A.

Q. Want a pen, and she'll write a letter. Use: (If)

A.

Q. Lana ..... the work place area unless she hears the fire alarm.

A) won't left B) wouldn't leave C) wouldn't have left D) won't leave

Q. Carry lots of fresh water, or we'll get thirsty.

A) If we carry lots of fresh water, we will get thirsty.
B) If we carry lots of fresh water, we wouldn't get thirsty.
C) Unless we carry lots of fresh water, we will get thirsty.
D) As long as we carry lots of fresh water, we will get thirsty.

2012/ Unless they invite me to the party, I won't promise to go. Use: (if)

A.

2012/ Unless you give these plants more water, they won't grow well. Use: (As long as)

A.

2012/ If you don't study hard, you won't succeed. Use: (unless)

A.

2012/ If you listen to me, you (not make) so many mistakes. (use the correct form of the verb)

A.

2013/ If they don't finish earlier, they won't have the chance to visit the museum. (As long as)

A.

2013/ We need to hurry up, or we will miss the beginning of the film. (As long as)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2013/ If I have the freedom to choose, I …….. the first one.
A) would have chosen B) would choose C) will choose D) should have chosen

2013/ You …… if you go out in the rain.
A) will get wet B) would get wet C) would have got wet D) got wet

2014/ If this team gets more points, it will reach the final stage. Use: (unless)

A.

2014/ To get up early. You should go to bed early. Use: (as long as)

A.

2015/ Unless you turn the lights off, the bill will be so large. (This sentence is equal to:)
A) As long as you turn the lights off, the bill won't be so large.
B) As long as you turn the lights off, the bill will be so large.
C) As long as you turned the lights off, the bill won't be so large.
D) The bill won't be so large if only you turns the lights off.

~~~
~~~

2. Negative:

S. (didn't) base + Complement.

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕابردووی سادە بۆ نەرێ ووشەی (didn't) بەکاردەهێنین وە فرمانەکەش پاشگری (-ed) لێی دەکەینەوە ئەگەر فرمانە نایاسایی یەکان بێ ئەوا دەیکەنە (base) واتا چاووگ.

Plural	Singular
I didn't visit my friends.	Sara didn't live in Paris.
You didn't answer all the questions.	The game didn't start last night.

3. Yes, No question:

Did (S.) base + Complement?

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕابردووی سادە بۆ پرسیاری ووشەی (Did) لەسەرەتای ڕستەکە بەکاردەهێنین وە وە فرمانەکەش پاشگری (-ed) لێدەکەینەوە ئەگەر فرمانە نایاسایی یەکان بێ ئەوا دەیکەنە (base) واتا چاووگ.

Plural:	Singular:
Did we read a book?	Did Zana finish his homework?
Yes, we did.	Yes, he did.
No, we didn't.	No, he didn't.
Did Zana and Dana study together?	Did Lana invite her friends?
Yes, they did.	Yes, she did.
No, they didn't.	No, she didn't.

Future Past Simple:

1. *Positive:*

*S. (**would**) base + Complement.*

Example:

I would stay at home.	He would drive carefully.
The students would arrive late.	The game would postpone.

2. *Negative:*

*S. (**would** not) base + Complement.*

لەکاتی گۆڕینی رستەی رابردووی داهاتووی سادە بۆ نەرێ تەنها ووشەی (not) لەناو ڕستەکە زیاد دەکەین.

Example:

I would not stay at home.	He would not drive carefully.
You would not find a job.	She would not pass in the exam.

3. *Yes, No question:*

***Would** (S.) base + Complement?*

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ڕستەی ڕابردووی داهاتووی سادە بۆ پرسیاری تەنها ووشەی (would) دێتە سەرەتای ڕستەکە.

Example:

Would the students arrive late?	Would he lose the game?
Yes, they would.	Yes, he would.
No, they would not.	No, he would not.

Q/ They played well. They won the game. Use: (If) for (Second Conditional)

A.

Q/ Ali earned a lot of money. He worked hard. Use: (If) for (Second Conditional)

A.

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ئامرازی (If) بۆ ئامرازی (Unless) ئەوا ئامرازی (Unless) تەنها یەك رستە دوای خۆی دەکاتە نەرێ بەبێ ئەوەی هیچ هێمایەکی نەرێ ی پێوە دیار بێ, واتە ڕستەی دووەم دەبێ (Future Past Simple) بکەینە نەرێ.

_ If they didn't play well, they would not win the game. (Unless)

_ Unless they Played well, they would not win the game.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

لەکاتی گۆڕینی ئامرازی (If) بۆ ئامرازی (As long as) ئەوا ئامرازی (As long as) هەردوو رستەکە دەکاتە نەرێ بەبێ ئەوەی هیچ هێمایەکی نەرێ لەناو ڕستەکە دیاربێ.

_ If they didn't play well, they would not win the game. (As long as)

_ As long as they played well, they would win the game.

Q. Unless Ali drove his car very fast, he ..... a car accident.

A) won't have B) wouldn't have C) wouldn't have had D) didn't have

Q. If Ahmed ..... Bekhal resort, he would take some nice photos.

A) visits B) visited C) had visited D) visit

Q. As long as Ali ..... a polite boy, he ..... his teachers.

A) is / could have respected B) was / would respect C) had been / would respected D) was / would respected

Q. Unless you ..... good walking boots, you ..... very fast.

A) didn't wear / won't go B) wears / wouldn't go C) wore / wouldn't go D) wore / wouldn't went

Q. As long as he ..... the 10:30 train, he ..... too early.

A) catches / would arrive B) catched / would arrive C) caught / would arrive D) had caught / would arrive

Q. He ..... much better as long as he ..... smoking.

A) will feel / gave up B) would felt / gave up C) would feel / had given up D) would feel / gave up

Q. which of the following sentence is true for (Second Conditional)

A) If it got much more expensive, that will be a real crisis.
B) If it gets much more expensive, that will be a real crisis.
C) If it had got much more expensive, that would have been a real crisis.
D) If it got much more expensive, that would be a real crisis.

~~~
~~~

Lesson Four

When that happens, the rain will stop.

Third Conditional:

تێبینی/ یاسای شێوەی مەرجی سێیەمی بەکاردەهێنین بۆ دەربڕینی شتێکی ناڕاستەقینە لە رابردوو .

If (Past Perfect) ڕستەی رووداوی یەکەم , (S. would / could / might have+ past participle ... complement) ڕستەی رووداوی دووەم .

Past Perfect: ڕابردووی تەواو

Positive:

S. (had) P.P + Complement.

Example:

~ Dave had watched the program about our world.
~ Emma had bought a new house.
~ The students had written the subject.

~ Sana would have travelled outside her country.
~ They could have ridden horses.
~ He might have sent the documents to the agent.
~ She might have spent a lot of money.

Q. The students studied hard. They got high marks. Use (If) for (Third Conditional)

A.

Q. If I ..... a lot of books, I ..... a lot of information.
A) had readed / would have had B) had read / should have had C) read / would have had

Q. If Farmers had looked after their lands carefully, the lands ..... productive.
A) will be B) would be C) would have being D) might have been

Q. If Linda ..... early, she would have got up early.
A) sleeps B) had slept C) slept D) sleeping

Q. I ..... a new computer center for teenagers if I ..... a million dollars.
A) would have open / had B) would had opened / had had C) would have opened / had had

Q. If I ..... a wallet on the street, I ..... it to the police station.
A) found / might have taken B) had found / would take C) had found / could have taken

2015/ We ..... the secret if only you ..... the truth.
A) could have keep / had told B) should have kept / had told C) had told / should have told D) none of these

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

"Saving precious resources"

h 

Reuse/ use an old ladder and old bags to make a useful place for storing things

b 

Reuse / keep old pots and cans to plant flowers and vegetables

e 

Reduce / store rain water to water garden flowers and vegetables

d 

Reduce / turn off the lights when we leave a room

g 

Recycle/ save old glass jars and bottles to be turned into new ones

c 

Recycle/ cut pieces from old clothes and turn them into a bed cover

a 

Repair/ add new pieces to mend old furniture

f 

Repair/ replace buttons that are missing from clothes

2015/ To mend a broken furniture is an example of ……
A) repairing B) reusing C) reducing D) recycling

2015/ To turn off the light when you leave a room is an example of ……
A) recycling B) reducing C) reusing D) repairing

2015/ One of the four Rs was repairing for example we can ……
A) keep old pots and cans to plant flowers C) store rain water to water our garden
B) save glass, bottles to be turned into new ones D) replace buttons that are missing from clothes

2015/ (To use an old ladder and old bags) is an example of ……. A) reusing B) repairing C) reducing D) recycling

2015/ One of the four Rs was repairing for example:
A) we should keep old pots and cans to plant flowers C) we can add new pieces to mend old furniture
B) we need to store rain water to water our garden D) we can save glass, bottles to be turned into new ones

Activity book Unit Five

Vocabulary: opposites

High	Low	Urban	Rural
Sea	Land	Southern	Northern
Salt water	Fresh water	Appear	Disappear
Passive	Active	Wetter	Drier

Use the pair of opposites to complete the following

1. Tony is a very **active** person with lots of energy, whereas Theo is quite **passive**. He is happy to sit in front of the TV all day!
2. A lot of animals **disappear** in the coldest months and then **appear** again when spring comes.
3. I come from a small village in a **rural** area, so life in an **urban** environment like New York was very strange at first.
4. We need **fresh water** to drink. If we drink this **salt water**, it will just make us more thirsty.
5. I love this beautiful beach, where the **land** and **sea** meet.
6. River levels used to be **high**, but a lot of water is taken for irrigation now, and water levels are often very **low**.
7. Parts of **southern** Europe are often quite warm in winter, but **northern** Europe gets very cold.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Choose the right word to complete each statement. It depends on your meaning:

1. New York has a _____ that is still growing. (people / population)
2. Many of the _____ who work in New York travel in from outside. (people / population)
3. Uncle Dara is getting _____. He must be over 65 now. (ancient / old)
4. This piece of jewellery was made in _____ Egypt – about 3,000 years ago. (ancient / old)
5. These packet _____ tea and coffee. (consist of / contain)
6. Lunch today will _____ burgers, eggs, tomatoes and chips. (consist of / contain)
7. Haval isn't rich, but he makes enough money to _____ his family. (eat / feed)
8. That was delicious, but I can't _____ any more. I'm full! (eat / feed)
9. All the _____ from here to those hills belongs to one farmer. (ground / land)
10. Chinar fell off the wall and hit the _____ really hard, and she broke her arm. (ground / land)
11. There are three houses on this side of the road, and I live in the _____ one. (medium / middle)
12. We have got this sweater in small, _____ and large size. Which would you like? (medium / middle)
13. The apples are ready, and the farmer is _____ them. (picking / taking)
14. The goats are _____ apples from the box. Stop them! (picking / taking)

~~~
~~~

پاش ئەوەی جیم لەناو دارەکان بەردەوام بوو لە رۆیشتن , لەناکاو گوێ ی لە دەنگێك بوو. خۆی لە پشت دارێك شاردەوە. وا بیری کردەوە کە پیاوێستە گوێ لەم گفتوگۆیە رابگرێت, بۆیە بەهێمنی بەناو دارەکان نزیك تر بۆوە. لەسەر گردێك بەرەو کانیاوێك دەیڕوانی. جیم (سیلڤەری) لەگەڵ یەکێك لە ئەندامەکانی (تاقمی) کەشتی یەکە بینی. سیلڤەر بەهەموو هێزی دارەشەقەکەی هاوێشت, سیلڤەر بە دارەشەقەکەی لەناوەڕاستی پشتی (تۆم)ی دا چونکە (تۆم) گووتی کە سیلڤەر (ئالانی) کووشتبوو. تۆم کەوتە سەر زەوی, وە هەروەها سیلڤەر لەسەر سینگی دانیشت بە چەقۆیەك تۆمی کووشت. جیم سیلڤەری بینی کە بەهێواشی چەقۆکەی بە هەندێك گڕۆ گیا پاکی کردەوە. فیکەیەکی دەرهێنا چەند جارێك فیکەکەی لێ دا ئەمەش مانای وایە ژمارەیەکی زۆر پیاوی تر دێن.

Section Three: "Ben Gunn and Treasure Island"
"The Man of the Island"

What was the man called? Where did Jim first meet him? Describe him? Why was he alone on this lonely island? How did he live all these years? Why did the man say that he was rich? What was his story? Did he find the treasure? What did he promise to give Jim?

The man of the Island was called Ben Gunn. Jim first met him in the woods. He was a white man, but his skin had been burnt by the sun. He was wearing bits of old seaman's clothing and these bits held together will stick, various buttons and bits of string. He had an old belt around his waist.

He was marooned three years ago. He was being left alone by his shipmates on a distant island with only a gun to help him survive. He had lived on goats, berries and fish all these years. During these years, he seems to have found Flint's treasure because he says that he was rich. The man's story was; he was on Flint's ship when he went to bury the treasure. Captain Flint took six strong sailors with him, but he came back alone- he would kill them all. Billy Bones was the ship's mate and Long John Silver looked after the supplies. The man was on a different ship three years ago when he saw this island again. He didn't find the treasure. He promises to give Jim some of his treasure because the boy was the first to find him.

پیاوی دوورگەکە ناوی (بین گەن) بوو. یەکەم جار جیم لەناو دارەکان بینی. پیاوێکی سپی پێست بوو, بەڵام پێستەکەی لەبەر خۆرەتاو سووتابوو. قایشێکی کۆنی لە ناوقەدی بەستابوو. سێ ساڵ لەمەوبەر لەم دوورگەیە بەجێهێشترابوو. لەلایەن دەریاوانە هاورێکانی لەم دوورگەیە بەجێهێشترابوو تەنها دەمانچەیەکی پێ بوو بۆ پاریزگاری کردن لەخۆی. ئەو ماوەیە لەسەر بزن و میوەو ماسی ژیابوو. لە ماوەی ئەم سالانە وا پێدەچوو گە نجینەکانی کاپتن (فلینت) ی دۆزییەتەوە چونکە ئەو گووتی کە زۆر دەوڵەمەندە. چیرۆکی ئەم پیاوە ئەوە بوو: ئەو لەسەر کەشتی یەکەی کاپتن (فلینت) بوو کاتێك چوو بۆ شاردنەوەی گە نجینەکە. کاپتن (فلینت) شەش پیاوی بەهێزی لەگەڵ خۆی برد بۆ شاردنەوی گە نجینەکە کاتێك کە گەرایەوە ئەو بە تەنیا بوو هەموویانی کووشتبوو, وە (سیلڤەر) چاودێری کەل و پەلەکانی دەکرد. سێ ساڵ بەر لەئێستا ئەم پیاوە جارێکی تر گەرایەوە سەر دوورگەکە, بەڵام بەکەشتی یەکی جیاوازتر. گە نجینەکەی نەدۆزیەوە بۆیە هاورێکانی لەسەر دوورگەکە بەجێیان هێشت. بەڵێنی بە جیم دا کەهەندێك لە گە نجینەکەی بداتێ چونکە جیم یەکەم کەس بوو کەئەوی دۆزییەوە.

Some questions about Episode 5

1. The man of the Island was a white man, but ……. ……. پیاوی دورگەکە پیاوێکە سپی پێست بوو , بەڵام

   A) his skin was unpleasant. B) his Skin was black. C) his skin was burnt by the sun.

2. Only C. Flint knew about his treasure because he ……. …… تەنها فلینت شوێنی گە نجینەکانی پێدەزانی چونکە ئەو

   A) took six strongest sailors, but he came back alone. He killed all of them.
   B) left the six strongest sailors on the Island and he came back alone.
   C) went on the Island alone and buried the treasure alone.

3. During those three years, Ben Gunn had lived on …… ماوەی ئەم سێ ساڵە , بین گەن لەسەر …… ژیابوو .

   A) goats, berries, and cheese. B) goats, berries, and fish C) berries, fish, and cheese.

4. L. J. Silver took out a whistle and blew it several times so as to ……..

   سیلڤەر فیکەیەکی لەگێرفانی دەرهێنا وە چەند جارێك لێیدا بۆ ئەوەی ……

   A) warn his shipmates from a dangerous situation. C) call his shipmates and more men would be coming.
   B) warn Jim and leave this place. D) call Jim and help him to bury Tom's body.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

5. How did Jim know that Ben Gunn had found C. Flint's huge treasure?

جیم چۆن زانی کە (بین گەن) گە نجینەکانی (فلیّنت)ی دۆزیوەتەوە ؟

A) Because he was one of the C. Flint's shipmate. C) Because he said that he was a rich man.
B) Because Jim was the first one who met him. D) Because he was there when C. Flint buried the treasure.

6. C. Smollett said that there was one man who could help us. Who was that man?

کاپتن (سمۆلیّت) ووتی یەك پیاو هەیە کەبتوانی یامەتیمان بدات. ئەو پیاوە کیّ بوو؟

A) The man of the Island (Ben Gunn) B) the true seaman (Alan) C) the man with one leg (Silver)

7. Spy-glass had ..... (سپای گلاس) ..... هەی بوو.

A) the longest hill on the Island. B) a large, flat on the top. C) not more than three hundred feet.

8. Ben Gunn's shipmates left him alone on this Island with ..... to survive and find C. Flint's treasure.

هاوریّ یەکانی (بین گەن) ئەویان لەسەر دورگەکە جیّ هیّشت لەگەڵ ..... بۆ خزمەتی خۆی و دۆزینەوەی گە نجینەکانی (فلیّنت) .

A) a gun, a knife, and a pickaxe. B) a gun, a pickaxe, and a spade. C) a gun, a boat, and a knife.

9. Jim didn't like the Island because ..... (جیم) حەزی لە دورگەکە نەبوو چونکە .....

A) The air smelt of dead body and wet leaves. C) Rocky hills pushed high above the trees.
B) It was like a big black of cloud. D) Gray-coloured woods covered a large part of surface.

10. ..... could bring back all of the sailors as quietly as sheep.

A) The Cabin boy (Jim Hawkins) C) The true seaman (Alan)
B) The man of the Island (Ben Gunn) D) The man with one leg (Long John Silver)

11. Jim looked down a little hill toward an open area of swamp, he saw Silver .....

(جیم) لەسەر گردیّکی بچووك دەڕوانییە کانیاویّکی ئاو , (سیلڤەری) لەگەڵ ..... بینی .

A) with the man of the Island. B) with one of the ship's crew. C) with the ship's officer.

12. Jim described the Island ..... (جیم) وەسفی دورگەکەی کرد بە .....

A) The air smelt of dead body and wet leaves. C) Gray-coloured woods covered a large part of surface.
B) Rocky hills pushed high above the trees. D) All of the descriptions are true.

13. Captain Smollett could bring the ship into a narrow passage of water between .....

کاپتن (سمۆلیّت) توانی کەشتییەکە بیّنیّتە جۆگەلەیەکی ئاوی تەسك لە نیّوان .....

A) Spy-glass hill and Skeleton Island B) Treasure and Skeleton Island C) Treasure Island and The stockade

14. Ben Gunn hid his small boat ..... (بین گەن) بەلەمەکی لە ..... شاردبۆیەوە .

A) between two hills on the Island B) near Spy-glass hill C) under a white rock

15. ..... was hanging over them like a big black of cloud. ..... وەك پەڵە هەورێکی ڕەش وابوو بە سەریانەوە .

A) Starvation B) Mutiny C) Fear D) Orders

16. Tom didn't join Silver's group because he wouldn't prefer .....

تۆم نەچووە نیّو گروپەکەی (سیلڤەر) چونکە حەزی نەدەکرد .....

A) to turn against his duty B) to lose his job C) to make trouble for himself

17. Ben Gunn had ..... around his waist. (بین گەن) ..... لە کەمەری هەبوو.

A) an old sword B) an old belt C) an old seaman's cloth

18. ..... was the distance between Hispaniola and Treasure Island. ..... دوری نیّوان کەشتی یەکەو دورگەی گە نجینە بوو .

A) Half a mile B) Quarter a mile C) Hundred yards D) More than three or four hundred feet

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Unit Six

Carla Green, help-desk adviser: At school, my best subject was Information and Communication Technology. So that's why I did IT at college. But I wanted a career that needed more than IT skills. You see, I've always liked helping people. For example, I used to work as a volunteer on a telephone helpline for young people with emotional problems.

That led me to my job with this company. This is a place where I can use my people skills as well as my technical training. People are often upset when they call, and it's really nice to solve their problems with them, step by step. They're always very happy at the end!



Steve Wright, website designer: I went to university to study architecture, but I changed after a year. You see, my brother was already a website designer, and he was having a lot of fun. That was the reason why I got interested, and then he helped me build a website for the university basketball team. I really enjoyed the experience, and that was when I started to realize that I was doing the wrong course. After a lot of thinking, I decided that website design was the career for me. Luckily, I was allowed to change courses to IT, and I was then able to specialize in computer graphic design. I finally graduated two years ago.



Some General Questions:

1. Steve Wright graduated in ..... two years ago. دوو ساڵ بەر لە ئێستا , ستیڤ لە ..... خوێندنی تەواو کرد.
   A) Architecture B) Technical training C) Information Technology D) American university
2. Carla Green was ..... کارلا گرین ..... بوو.
   A) A computer Scientist B) Website Designer C) Help-desk adviser D) an inventor
3. Why did Steve Wright change his course to IT? لەبەرچی ستیڤ کۆرسەکەی خۆی بۆ ( ) گۆڕی؟
   A) He has always liked helping people. C) His brother has a lot of fun on Website Design
   B) Her school subjects are information and communication Technology.
4. Carla Green's Subjects at school were ..... بابەتەکانی قوتابخانەی کارلا گرین ..... بوون.
   A) Information Technology B) Communication Technology C) Graphic design D) (a and b)
5. Steve Wright built the first website for ..... ستیڤ یەکەم وێب سایتی بۆ ..... دروست کرد.
   A) The University basketball team B) a company C) his brother D) all of them are true
6. Carla Green worked in a company as ..... کارلا گرین لە کۆمپانیایەك وەکو ..... کاری کرد.
   A) A computer graphic designer B) a Volunteer on a telephone helpline C) a Website designer
7. ..... is a Website designer. ..... دروست کەری سایتی ئینتەرنێتی یە.
   A) Graham Bell B) Tim Berners- Lee C) Carla Green D) Steve Wright

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

6 LESSONS 3&4

INTO THE INFORMATION AGE

People join so as to chat to friends.

relative clauses with extra information • expressing purpose

A READ

1 Fibre optics

Until a few years ago, most international phone signals were sent via satellite. However, fibre optics is now being used much more to carry communications. The thin glass fibres, which can transmit a signal at the speed of light, are not a new invention. For example, they were used in the Photophone, by Alexander Graham Bell, who had earlier invented the telephone.

From the early 20th century, these thin glass fibres became important in medicine for the purpose of looking inside the human body.

The next big step came in the 1960s and 70s. It was then that scientists improved the technology in order to use it over long distances. NASA, which regarded fibre optics as 'top secret', used it on the Apollo spacecraft that landed on the moon in 1969.

Although the basic internet already existed, the modern digital age began with the first website in 1991. But the internet only really took off globally after 2000. Today, underground and underwater fibre optic cables reach around the world. With the use of this new technology, internet speeds are certain to increase far into the future.

When did Bell invent this?

Who was it created by?

What did he use it for?

2 Inventors

British computer scientist Tim Berners-Lee, who invented the World Wide Web in 1991, did so to share research information with other scientists more efficiently. Though billions of dollars are made through it, Berners-Lee gave it to the world for free.

Alexander Graham Bell, although famous for inventing the telephone in 1875, produced many other ideas. His Photophone, for example, introduced the use of basic fibre optics in 1880.

3 Internet

Before the late 1970s, there was no internet: now there is no escape from it. It was first developed so that scientists could share information more easily, but far wider uses for it were soon found. With millions of websites such as *Wikipedia*, which is a free encyclopedia, the internet remains a wonderful source of information. You can also now buy almost anything online from shopping websites.

And that is not all. There are in addition various social sites, which people join so as to chat to friends or to people with similar interests. Again, the internet supports education, for example with *SchoolNet*, which provides both information and interactive sites for schools to share. It was first developed in Canada so as to bring the outside world to schools in small communities across this huge country. Teachers had to build a system that connected schools and libraries, and also check, choose and create over 5,000 suitable websites. After ten years' work, it was launched in 1999, and it was a big success. Today, *SchoolNet* has gone global and helps 2,000,000 students in 34 countries.

For example?

For example?

Unit Six (Reading Passage)

"Fibre Optics and internet"

1. Scientists used the thin glass fibres in medicine for the purpose of ……

زانایان ڕیشالی شوشە تەنکانەیان لە بواری پزیشکی بەکارهێنا بۆ مەبەستی ……

A) Chatting with friends. B) Sharing information more easily.
C) Carrying communication. D) Looking inside human body.

2. …….. remains a wonderful source of information. …… سەرچاوەیەکی گرینگی زانیاری یە.

A) Social sites B) Internet C) Telephone D) The World Wide Web

3. School Net provides both …….. sites for schools to share.

تۆری ئینتەرنێتی قوتابخانە هەردوو …… بۆ ئەوەی قوتابخانەکان هاوبەشی لەگەڵ یەکتر بکەن.

A) Schools and Libraries. B) Underground and Underwater cables. C) Information and Interactive.

4. People use various Social sites so as to ……. …… خەلك سایتە کۆمەلایەتی یە جیاوازەکان بەکاردەهێنێت بۆ ئەوەی

A) buy things online. C) send signals at the speed of light.
B) chat with friends. D) share information with other scientists.

5. School Net System was first developed in …… تۆری ئینتەرنێتی قوتابخانە بۆ یەکەمجار لە …… پەرەی سەند.

A) America B) Britain C) Canada D) Scotland

6. Graham Bell invented …… ئەلیکسەندەر گراهەم بیلّ …… داهێنا.

A) The Photo Phone in 1875. B) Photo Phone and Telephone in the same year.
C) The First website. D) The Telephone before the Photo phone.

7. People can buy almost anything online from …… خەلك دەتوانێ ڕاستەوخۆ شت لە ڕێگەی هێڵی ئینتەرنێت لە …… بکرێت.

A) Social sites B) Shopping websites C) Satellites D) Wikipedia

8. Scientists used fibre optics on the …… in 1969.

لە ساڵی 1969 , زانایان ڕیشاڵەکان لە بواری …… بەکار هێنا .

A) Apollo's Space craft B) Underwater cables C) Photo phone D) Internet

9. The British Computer Scientist invented the …….. زانای کۆمپیوتەر زانی بەریتانی …… داهێنا .

A) School Net System B) Fibre Optics C) World Wide Web D) 5000 suitable Websites

10. The modern digital age began with the …… سەردەمی نوێ ی تەکنەلۆژیا لەگەڵ …… دەستی پێکرد .

A) Internet B) the Telephone C) shopping websites D) the first website

11. Tim Berners-Lee was ……

A) An inventor B) a British computer scientist C) a Help-desk adviser

12. Scientists developed Internet so as to …… زانایان پەرەیان بە ئینتەرنێت دا بۆ ئەوەی……

A) Share information more easily B) buy things online C) look inside human body

13. Alexander Graham Bell invented …… in 1880. لە ساڵی 1880 , ئەلیکسەندەر گراهەم بیلّ …… داهێنا.

A) The telephone B) the photo phone C) the first website D) School Net

14. The thin glass fibres were used …….. ڕیشاڵی شووشە تەنکەکان لە …… بەکارهێنران .

A) in medicine in 20th century B) on Apollo spacecraft in 1969 C) in Photo phone in 1880 D) all of them

15. Teacher had to build a system that connected ……..

مامۆستایان پێویست بوو سیستەمێك دروست بکەن کە …… بەیەکەوە ببەستێتەوە .

A) Schools and Libraries. B) information and Interactive.
C) Underground and Underwater cables. D) information and communication Technology

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson One

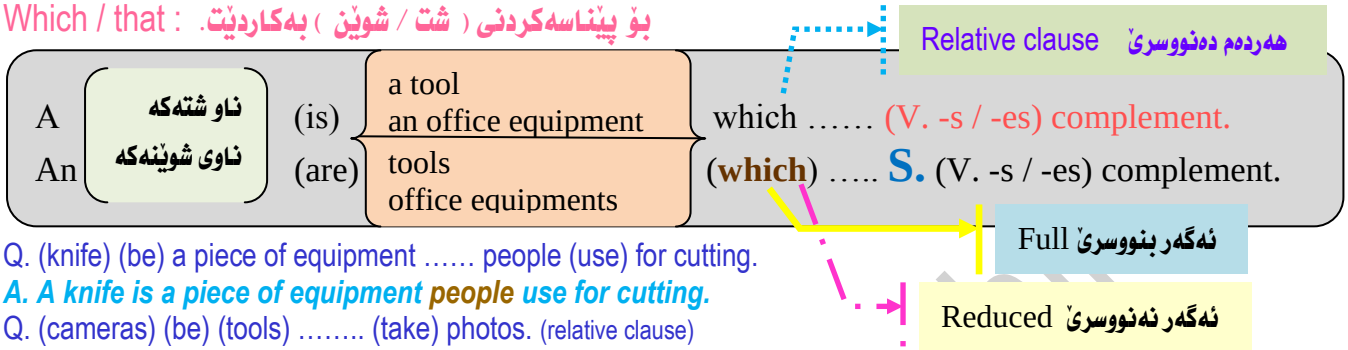
That was when I started.

Full and Reduced relative clause:

تێبینی /

1. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە (verb) هات ئەوا ووشەی (who / which) هەردەم لە بۆشاییەکە دەنووسرێت وە ڕستەکە دەبێتە (Relative Clause)
2. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە (Subject) هات ئەگەر (who / which) بنووسرێت ئەوا ڕستەکە دەبێتە (Full Relative Clause)
3. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە (Subject) هات ئەگەر (who / which) نەنووسرێت ئەوا ڕستەکە دەبێتە (Reduce Relative Clause)

Which / that : بۆ پێناسەکردنی (شت / شوێن) بەکاردێت.



Q. (knife) (be) a piece of equipment …… people (use) for cutting.

A. A knife is a piece of equipment people use for cutting.

Q. (cameras) (be) (tools) …….. (take) photos. (relative clause)

A.

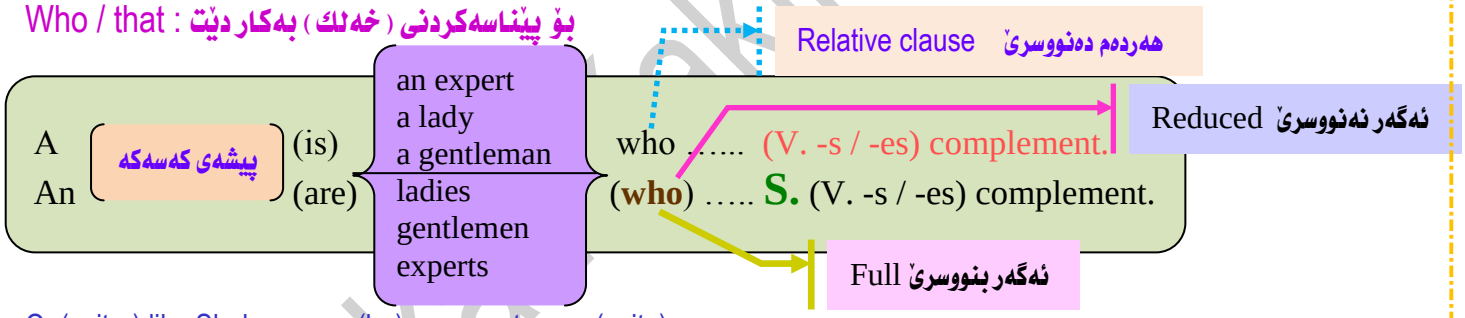
Q. Shaqlawa (be) a place …… visitors (visit) every spring. (Reduce relative clause)

A.

Q. (Printer) (be) an office machine …… (print) papers. (relative clause)

A.

Who / that : بۆ پێناسەکردنی (خەڵک) بەکار دێت



Q. (writer) like Shakespeare (be) an expert ……. (write) many poems.

A. A writer like Shakespeare is an expert who writes many poems.

Q. (Doctors) (be) experts …… they (treat) sick people. (Full relative clause)

A.

Q. (Website designer) (be) a man …….. (design) websites. (relative clause)

A.

Q. (teacher) (be) a person …….. (teach) students. (relative clause)

A.

Q. We travelled to the Sulaimani which I had never seen before. Which option is correct?

A) Reduced relative clause B) Relative clause with extra information.
C) Full relative clause D) None of them

Q. Ahmadawa is a beautiful place Bahar's family goes there in the spring.

A) Reduced relative clause B) Relative clause with extra information.
C) Full relative clause D) Relative clause

2014/ This man is the new manager who they have a meeting with. (Re-write this sentence as a reduced clause)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Q. One of the following sentences is Reduce Relative Clause:
A) BR467 is the flight which Ben and Haval took to Erbil. C) BR467 is the flight, who Ben and Haval took to Erbil.
B) BR467 is the flight Ben and Haval took to Erbil. D) None of them

Q. Which option is true for Full Relative Clause?
A) Ali is the boy the fire fighters helped him. B) Ali is the boy, who the fire fighters helped him.
C) Ali is the boy who the fire fighters helped him. D) Ali is the boy which the fire fighters helped him.

2015/ Find the (reduce) relative clause.
A) It is the company which students are most interesting unseeing.
B) It is the company students are most interesting unseeing.
C) It is the company who students are most interesting unseeing.
D) The company who students are most interesting unseeing.

~~~
~~~

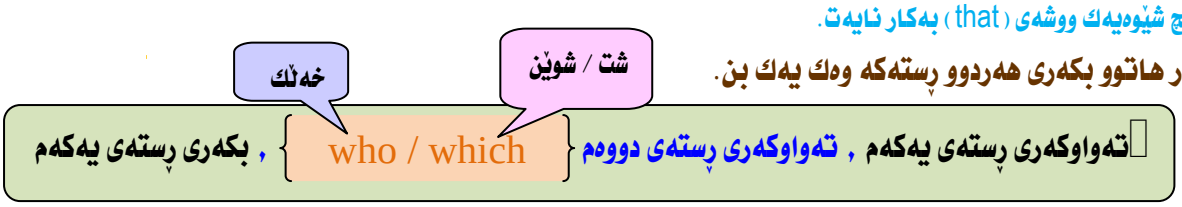
Lesson Three

People join so as to chat to friends.

Relative Clauses with Extra Information: تێبینی/

- ئەم بابەتە بریتییە لە بەستنەوەی دوو ڕستە بەیەکتری بەهۆی ئامرازەکانی (who , which)
- ڕستەی یەکەم جێگیرە بەڵکو زانیارییەکانی ڕستەی دووەم بۆ سەر ڕستەی یەکەم زیاد دەکەین بەبەکارهێنانی comma (,)
- بەهیچ شێوەیەك ووشەی (that) بەکار نایەت.

1. ئەگەر هاتوو بکەری هەردوو ڕستەکە وەك یەك بن.



Example:

Q/ Alexander Graham Bell was a Scottish man. He invented the telephone.

A.

Q/ Azad works for a company. He makes washing machine.

A.

Q/ Dave's brother is a doctor. He lives in Paris.

A.

Q/ Kurdistan is in the north of Iraq. It is full of mountains, rivers and Valleys.

A.

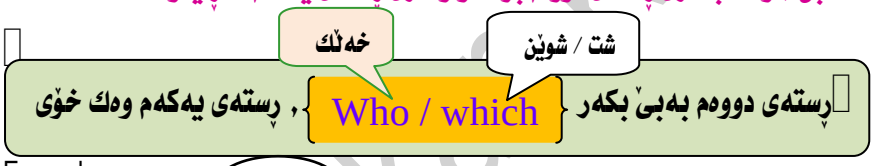
Q/ My office is very small. It is in the second floor.

A.

Q/ The first website created in 1991. It was written for free by experts all over the world.

A.

2. ئەگەر هاتوو بکەری هەردوو ڕستەکە وەك یەك نەبن ، واتە بکەری ڕستەی دووەم بۆ تەواوکەری ڕستەی یەکەم گەڕایەوە.



Example:

Q/ I went to see the doctor. He told me to rest for a few days.

A.

Q/ Lynda showed me a photo of her son. He was a policeman.

A.

Q/ These are some words. They are very difficult to translate.

A.

Q/ Millions of people now use Wikipedia. It is written for free by experts all over the world.

A.

Choose the correct answer

Q. Mariwan is an Engineer. He lives in Hawler. Which option is true?

A) Mariwan, who lives in Hawler, is an Engineer. *B) Mariwan is an Engineer, who lives in Hawler.*

C) Mariwan is an Engineer, which lives in Hawler. *D) Mariwan, that lives in Hawler, is an Engineer.*

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Q. Slemani is Kurdistan's capital of culture. It is a very nice city. Which option is true?

A) Slemani, that is a very nice city, is Kurdistan's capital of culture.
B) Slemani is Kurdistan's capital of culture, which is a very nice city.
C) Slemani, who is a very nice city, is Kurdistan's capital of culture.
D) Slemani, which is a very nice city, is Kurdistan's capital of culture.

Q. Sara showed me a photo of her brother. He was a police officer. Which option is true?

A) Sara, who was a police officer, showed me a photo of her brother.
B) Sara showed me a photo of her brother, which was a police officer.
C) Sara showed me a photo of her brother, who was a police officer.
D) Sara, that was a police officer, showed me a photo of her brother.

Q. I bought a camera. It is very expensive. Which option is true?

A) I , which is very expensive , bought a camera.
B) I bought a camera, which is very expensive.
C) I bought a camera, who is very expensive.
D) I , who is very expensive , bought a camera.

Q. Dave lives in a very small village, ____ is very far from the city.

A) who B) when C) which D) that

Q. Azad gets a Skype call from Mrs. Reilly, _____ is her English teacher.

A) when B) why C) which D) who

2012/ millions of people now join the social sites. Add extra information, use: (include face book and my space)

A.

2012/ The first website was created by Tim Berners-Lee. Add extra information. Use (gave it free to the world)

A.

2013/ the ambulance was carrying the sick man. He was badly injured. (Join use a relative pronoun)

A.

2013/ Western tourists always like seeing archaeological sites. (Add extra information) use (are very ancient)

A.

2013/ The modern digital age started with the first website. (Add extra information) use: (was invented in 1991)

A.

2014/ Scientists used the fiber optics in medicine. Add extra information. Use (lived in twentieth century)

A.

2015/ Find the wrong one out:

A) Azad Qadir, who was from Kurdistan, talked about Kurdistan.
B) This person is from Kurdistan, which is part of Iraq.
C) Kurdistan, which is a part of Iraq, suffered a lot under the previous Government.
D) Azad Qadir was from Kurdistan, who he talked about Kurdistan.

2015/ Choose the correct relative clause with extra information.

A) They were used by Bell that earlier invented the telephone.
B) They invented the telephone which is invented by Bell.
C) They were used by Bell, who earlier invented the telephone.
D) They were used by Bell, which earlier invented the telephone.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Four

People join so as to chat to friends.

Express Purpose: دەربڕینی مەبەست

: (Note)

ئەم بابەتە بریتیە لە بەستنەوەی دوو ڕستە بەیەکتری

ڕستەی مەبەست لەگەڵ ڕستەی سەرەکی

1. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە چاووگ هات ئەوا (to , so as to, in order to) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنیین.
2. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە (V.-ing) هات ئەوا (for the purpose of) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنیین.
3. ئەگەر هاتوو لەدوای بۆشاییەکە بکەر لەگەڵ (will, can, would, could) هات ئەوا (so that یان in order that) لە بۆشاییەکە بەکاردەهێنیین.

1. ڕستەی سەرەکی (بێ گۆڕانکاری) — to / so as to / in order to — ڕستەی مەبەست: Base + complement.
2. ڕستەی سەرەکی (بێ گۆڕانکاری) — for the purpose of — ڕستەی مەبەست: V. (-ing) + complement.
3. ڕستەی سەرەکی (بێ گۆڕانکاری) — so that / in order that — ڕستەی مەبەست: will / can / would / could + S. + base + complement.

Q. Sirwan is saving some money. He wants to buy a car. Use: (So that) to join these two sentences.

A. Sirwan is saving some money so that he will buy a car.

Q. I read many books. I want to get more information. Use: (for the purpose of) to *Express purpose*

A. I read many books for the purpose of getting more information.

Q. The Judge studied the case carefully. He gave his decision. Use: (so as to) to *Express purpose*

A.

Q. Ahmad hired a taxi. He got to school early. Use: (in order that) to join these two sentences.

A.

Q. She runs very fast. She catches the bus. *Use: (for the purpose of) to Express purpose*

A.

Q. He gives up smoking in order to be a healthy man. Use: (So that) instead of (in order to)

A.

Q. Azad called Stella in New York ..... show him a round.

A) so as B) in order to C) so that D) for the purpose of

2012/ Tim Berners-Lee used the first website. (Express Purpose use: share information efficiently)

A.

2012/ People join social sites …….. chatting with friends. Use the correct form to Express Purpose

A.

2013/ This local market has a 50% sale ……. sell its goods fast.

A) so that B) so as to C) for the purpose of D) so

2013/ Merchants reduce the prices …… they can sell their goods easily.

A) so that B) for the purpose of C) so as to D) in order to

2013/ Canadian teachers created a school Net system ……. they could connect the schools and libraries.

A) so that B) in order to C) for the purpose of D) so as to

2014/ doctors improved the technology …… looking inside human body.

A) for the purpose of B) so as to C) so that D) in order to

2014/ Thousands of immigrants entered New York …….. they could live a better life than before.

A) so that B) so as to C) must have D) for the purpose of

2015/ Carla worked as a volunteer ……. help young people with emotional problems.

A) so that B) in order that C) for the purpose of D) so as to

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2015/ My brother worked as a volunteer in this program ……. he could get extra experience.
A) So as to B) in order to C) for the purpose of D) so that

2015/Scientists worked hard to improve the technology ……. they ……. use it over long distances.
A) So that / can B) so as to / could C) so that / could D) for the purpose of / could

Activity book Unit six

Vocabulary: Synonyms

Send	**Transmit**	For nothing	**For free**
See … as	**Regard …. as**	For instance	**For example**
Sure	**Certain**	Nearly	**Almost**
Although	**Though**	Enormous	**Huge**

Use the pair of Synonyms to complete the following:

1. Bell is **seen as / regarded as** one of the great inventors of the 19th century.
2. Dara didn't want any money: he did the job **for free / for nothing**.
3. Let me finish counting: 90 ….95... 96……96.50. Wow! I have got **nearly / almost** £100.
4. The pacific is **enormous / huge**. It is far bigger than any of the world's other ocean.
5. We can get information from several sources. **For example / for instance** we can use the internet.
6. Tony is a good friend, **although / though** I must say he sometimes acts very strangely.
7. As soon as the earthquake had stopped, news teams started to **send / transmit** reports and pictures round the world.
8. I'm **sure / certain** Ako will do well in the school play. He is a great actor.

Vocabulary: grammatical sets

Verb	Noun Thing	Noun Person
Invent	Invention	Inventor
xxxxx	Science	**Scientist**
Research	**Research**	Researcher
Educate	**Education**	Educator
Teach	Teaching	**Teacher**
Create	Creation	Creator
Study	Study /ies	**Student**

Use sets of words to complete the following:

1. Haval is a **student**, and he is **studying** at university. His subject is business **studies**.
2. Chinar sometimes helps to **educate** the children in grade 1, and it's easy to see that she is a natural **educator**. She really should make **education** her career.
3. Bell was a great **inventor**, and he **invented** many things. However, his greatest **invention** was certainly the telephone.
4. Walt Disney was the **creator** of many famous cartoons. For example, he **created** Mickey Mouse very early in his career, in 1930s. Although Disney went on to produce many other films, Mickey Mouse remained perhaps his most famous **creation**.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Episode 6 (The Stockade)

Section One: The Stockade

It was half past one when the two boats went ashore from the Hispaniola. Dawn came Hunter who was one of the honest men, he told Dr. Livesey, the Squire, and Captain Smollett that Jim had got into one of the small boats and gone ashore with the other men.

Dr. Livesey and Hunter took another rowing-boat and go ashore. They came straight in, in the direction of a stockade which had seen on the treasure map. Dr. Livesey had not gone more than a hundred yards when he came to an open area and saw the Stockade.

There was a little hill that had fresh-water spring coming out of it. A strong wooden house, which was big enough to hold about 20 people, had been built by this spring. Each wall had several holes in it so that muskets could be fired from inside. All around, a wide space had been cleared, and then the stockade was completed by a tall fence. With its fresh water and strong walls, the stockade would be the best place for them.

سەنگەرەکە

کاتژمێر یەک و نیو بوو کاتێک دوو بەلەمی بچووک لە کەشتیەکەی (Hispaniola) بۆ سەر دوورگەکە ڕۆیشت. هەنتەر کە یەکێک بوو لە پیاوە دلسۆزەکان، هات بە دکتۆر ، ئاغاکە ، وە کاپتن سمۆلێتی گووت کە جیم چووە نا یەکێک لە بەلەمە بچووکەکان لەگەڵ پیاوەکانی تر چوو بۆ سەر دوورگەکە. دکتۆر و هەنتەر بەلەمێکی تریان برد بۆ دوورگەکە چوون. ئەوان بە ئاڕاستەی سەنگەرەکە کە وێنەکەی لەسەر نەخشەکە کێشرابوو ڕۆیشتن. دکتۆر لە 100 هەنگاو زیاتر نەڕۆیشت ئاوچەیەکی کراوە وە سەنگەرەکەی بینی. گردێکی بچووک کە کانیاوێکی ئاوی سازگاری لێوە دەردەچوو. خاننوەکی داری بەهێز ، کە جێگای بیست پیاو دەبێتەوە، ئەو بەهارە دروست کرابوو. هەد دیوارێک چەند کونێکی تێدابوو کە تفەنگ دەتوانی لێوە بتەقێندرێت. لە چواردەوری سەنگەرەکە بەشێکی زۆر پاک کرابوویەوە، سەنگەرەکە بە پەڕژینێکی بەرز تەواو کرابوو. بەهەبوونی ئاووی سازگار و دیواری بەهێز، سەنگەرەکە باشترین شوێنە بۆ گروپەکەی دکتۆر.

Section two: ***"The first day in the stockade"***

How did they get to the stockade? How many men appeared out of the woods as they reached the stockade? Why did one of the mutineers fall to the ground? What happened after that? What happened to Tom Redruth? Where did they carry Tom? Why did the Squire fall down beside Tom? Were they safe inside the Stockade? What did Captain Smollett ask Gray and Hunter to do?



As they reached the stockade, seven men appeared out of the woods. One of the mutineers fell down to the ground because the Squire, the doctor, Hunter and Joyce fired and the rest turned and ran into the trees. After that, they went to look at the man who had fallen, suddenly a shot came out of the trees and hit poor Tom Redruth. He cried out with pain and bleeding, they carried him inside the wooden house. The Squire fell down beside him and kissed his hand, crying like a child because Redruth was a good man and had always followed orders silently and well. Not long after that, he closed his eyes and died. The captain took out a flag and put it carefully over Tom's body.

Then a loud roar, a cannon ball landed inside the stockade. They were safe inside the stockade, but the balls continued to fall all the evening. Gray and Hunter went quietly down to the shore to get their supplies, but they were too late because the mutineers got the rest of their supplies.

ئەو کاتەی کە ئەوان گەیشتنە سەنگەرەکە، حەوت پیاو لەناو دارەکان هاتنە دەرەوە. یەکێک لە یاخی بووەکان کەوتە سەر زەوی چونکە ئاغاکە و دکتۆر (لیڤزی) و (هەنتەر) و (جۆیس) تەقەیان کرد وە ئەوانی تر ڕایان کردەوە بۆ ناوداڕەکان. پاش ئەوە چوون بۆ سەیرکردنی ئەو پیاوەی کە لەسەر زەویەکە کەوتبوو لەناکاو گوللەیەک بە (تۆم ڕێدرپ) دەکەوێت. هاوار دەکات و خوێنی لێ دەڕوات، (تۆم) یان بۆ ناو خانووە دارەکە هەڵگرت. ئاغاکە لەتەنیشتیەوە دانیشت وەک منداڵ بۆی دەگریا چونکە (تۆم) پیاوێکی باش بوو هەمیشە شوێن فەرمانەکانی ئاغاکەی دەکەوت. زۆری پێنەچوو (تۆم) چاوەکانی داخست و مرد. کاپتنەکە ئالایەکی دەرهێنا بەسەر لاشەکەی دادا. پاش ئەوە دەنگی بەرزی تۆپەکان هات وەتۆپەکان بەناو سەنگەرەکە دەکەوت، بەلام ئەوان لەناو سەنگەرەکە سەلامەت بوون، لەگەڵ ئەوەشدا تۆپەکان تا ئێوارە بەردەوام بوون. (گارای)لەگەڵ (هەنتەر) چوون بۆ هێنانی کەل وپەلەکانی تر، بەلام ئەوان زۆر دواکەوتن چونکە یاخی بووەکان دەستیان بەسەر یەواوی کەل وپەلەکان داگرتبوو.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Section three: "Silver's visit"

Why did Silver come to the stockade? Did Silver come alone? How did Silver manage to climb over the fence of the stockade? Where did he sit, when he finally got near the log-house? What did Silver want the captain? Why did he come to the stockade? What did captain Smollett say to Silver? How did Silver feel?

Silver came to the stockade because he wants to talk and make peace with Captain Smollett and the others. No, he came with one of the mutineers. Silver came up close to the fence, threw over his crutch, and with a great effort managed to climb over. When he finally got near the log-house, he sat down heavily on the sand. Silver wants the captain the map to find that treasure. Captain Smollett said to Silver if they come here one by one without guns, he will put them all in irons and take them home to England for a fair trial. Long John Silver was red with anger.

سیلڤەر سەردانی سەنگەرەکەی کرد چەنکە دەیویست قسە لەگەڵ کاپتن سمۆلێت و ئەوانی تر بکات پە یمانێکی ئاشتی مۆر بکەن. لەگەڵ یەکێك لەیاخی بووەکان هاتە سەنگەرەکە. سیلڤەر لەسەنگەرەکە نزیك بویەوە داڕشتەقەکەی فڕێدا بە زەحمەتیەکی زۆر توانی بەسەر پەرژینەکە بکەوێت. کاتێك لە خانووەکە نزیك بوویەوە, لەسەر لەکە دانیشت. سیلڤەر داوای لو کاپتنەکە کرد تاکوو نەخشەکەی بداتێ بۆ دۆزینەوەی گە نجینەکە. کاپتن بە سیلڤەری گووت ئەگەر هەرهەموویان بەبێ دەمانچە بێنە ئێرە کەلەمچەیان بکات وە هەموویان ببانتەوە ئینگلتەرا بیان داتە دادگا ئەوا نەخشەکەی ناداتێ بۆیە سیلڤەر لە تورەیان سور هەلگەڕا.

"The terrible fight in the Stockade"

Who suddenly appeared from the woods? Where did the shots come from? Why did they hit the men? What happened to them? Why did Hunter fall to the floor? Why did the doctor and Abraham Gray pick up swords? What happened to the mutineers? What happened to the Hunter, Joyce and captain Smollett?

A group of mutineers suddenly appeared from the woods on the north side and ran toward the fence. The shot came from the woods to the other side. The Squire and Gray fired again and again from inside the log-house and hit three men because they climbed over the fence. Two of them were shot dead, and the third ran away. Hunter fell to the floor and didn't move because one of the pirates put his hands on hunter's muskets, pulled it through the hole in the stockade wall, and used it to hit Hunter hard on the head. They picked up swords and ran out of the log-house to fight with the mutineers. Six of the mutineers' men lay dead, or dying, and the rest had run away. Hunter was lying on the floor, Joyce had been shot dead, and the Squire was holding the captain, who was badly hurt.

لەناکاو کۆمەڵێك لەیاخی بووەکان بە ئاراستەی باکووری داڕکان پەیدابوو, وە بەرەو ئاڕاستەی پەرژینەکە رایان دەکرد. وە لەلایەکی ترەوە, دەنگی تەقە لەناو داڕکان دەهات. ئاغاکە گارای لەناو خانووە داڕکە تەقەیان دەکرد لە سێ پیاویان دا کە بەسەر پەرژینەکە دەکەوتن. دوو لەو پیاوانەی کەبەریان کەوت مردن, وە سێ یەمیان توانی ڕابکات. هەنتەر کەوتە سەر زەوی یەکە هیچ جوولەیەکی نەما چونکە یەکێك لە چەتەکان دەستی لەسەر دەمانچەکەی دانابوو, دەمانچەکەی زۆر بەهێز ڕاکێشا و لەسەری هەنتەری دا. شمشێریان دەرهێنا رایان کردە دەرەوە تاوەکو لەگەڵ یاخی بووەکان شەڕ بکەن. شەش لە یاخی بووەکان مردن وە ئەوانی تر ڕایان کرد. هەنتەر لەسەر زەوییەکە کەوتبوو, جۆیس کە گوللەی بەرکەوتبوو مرد وە ئاغاکەش کاپتنەکەی گرتبوو کە بەسەختی بریندار بوو.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Some questions about Episode 6

1. Silver visited the stockade so as to ……. (سیلڤەر) سەردانی سەنگەرەکەی کرد بۆ ئەوەی ……

A) make peace with C. Smollett. C) talk with C. Smollett and tell to leave the stockade.
B) fight with C. Smollett's group. D) take Dr. Livesey's medicine chest.

2. At C. flint's time, Israel Hand was . ……. لەسەردەمی کاپتن (فلینت) , (ئیسرائیل) …… بوو.

A) Flint's shipmate B) Flint's gunner C) Looking after the supplies D) Flint's accountant

3. ……. was dead by a shoot came from the woods. …… مرد بەهۆی گوللەیەك کەلەناو دارەکانەوە هات.

A) Hunter B) Joyce C) Old Tom Redruth D) Abraham Gray

4. Dr. Livesey thought that the stockade would be the best place for them to stay because ……

دکتۆر وابیری کردەوە کە سەنگەرەکە باشترین شوێنە بۆ وان تیا بمێنەوە چونکە ……

A) Its fresh water and strong walls. B) It's big enough to hold about 20 people. C) It was completed by a tall fence

5. On the first trip, Dr. Livesey and Joyce loaded the rowing boat with supplies, the supplies were……

لە سەفەری یەکەم, دکتۆر و هەنتەر بەلەمە بچووکەکەیان پڕ کەل و پەل کرد, کەل و پەلەکان …… بوون.

A) his medicine chest B) Gun powder, muskets, and bags of biscuits
C) Small barrel of meat and brandy D) all of them are true

6. Dr. Livesey and Hunter went straight to the direction of …… on the island.

دکتۆر و هەنتەر ڕاستەوخۆ بە ئاڕاستەی …… بۆسەر دورگەکە ڕۆیشتن .

A) the Spy-glass Hill B) the bay C) the skeleton Island D) the stockade

7. Silver was red with anger because C. Smollett said that …. …… (سیلڤەر) سور هەڵگەڕابوو چونکە کاپتن (سمۆلێت) پێی گووت

A) Stop shooting our poor seamen. C) If they came to the stockade without guns, and he will put them all in iron
B) They will leave them somewhere safe a shore. D) They would tell the first ship, if they saw to come and get them.

8. ……. came down in the cabin and told Dr. Livesey that Jim had got into one of the boat.

…… هاتە ناو کابینەکە بە دکتۆری گووت کە (جیم) لەگەڵ یەکێك لە بەلەمەکان ڕۆیشت .

A) Abraham Gray B) Old Tom Redruth C) Israel Hand D) Hunter

9. The Squire was sitting beside Old Tom Redruth, and he was crying like a child because ……..

ئاغاکە لەتەنیشت (تۆمی) بەسالاچوو دانیشتبوو , وەك منداڵ دەگریا چونکە ……

A) he always followed his orders. B) he was a good sailor. C) he was not an honest man.

10. The distance between ……. was not more than 100 yards. ماوەی نێوان …… لە 100 هەنگاو زیاتر نەدەبوو .

A) the shore and the Stockade. B) the height of the Spy-glass. C) Hispaniola and the Island.

11. While Jim had returned to the stockade, he saw ……. ئەو کاتەی (جیم) دەگەڕایەوە سەنگەرەکە , …… بینی .

A) A white rock B) the ship Hispaniola C) the black flag of piracy D) all of them

12. Hunter was dead because ……. (هەنتەر) مرد چونکە ……

A) A mutineer used to hit a pistol on his head. B) he was badly injured. C) he was killed by a cannon ball.

13. On the third trip, Dr. Livesey's group loaded the boat with supplies, but ……

لەسەفەری سێ یەم, گروپەکەی دکتۆر بەلەمەکەیان پڕ کەل وپەل کرد ,بەڵام ……

A) they took the supplies to the stockade. B) the supplies fell in the water. C) they left the supplies on the ship.

14. After …… saw the flag on the tall tree, he stopped walking.

پاش …… کە ئاڵاکەی لەسەر دارە درێژەکە بینی, لە ڕۆیشتن وەستا .

A) the man of the Island (Ben Gunn) B) Israel Hands (Gunner) C) the man with one leg (Silver)

15. The stockade was a strong …… سەنگەرەکە …… بەهێز بوو .

A) cabin B) cave C) wooden house D) fence

16. The Jolly Roger was ……. (جۆڵی ڕۆجەر) …… بوو .

A) the ship's anchor B) the ship's mast C) the black flag of piracy D) the ship's galley

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Unit Seven

7 LESSONS 3&4

WORKING TOGETHER FOR A BETTER WORLD

I inquired what was in the box.

reported speech forms • conjunction + particle clause

A READ

Reporter Chris Carr has turned from the open freedom of the Youth Conference to focus on Kurdistan, a part of the world that until recently was not free at all.



KURDISTAN'S DARKEST HOUR

They say the darkest hour is the hour before dawn, and this is very true of Kurdistan. For the Kurds, the sun is now rising on a bright new day, but they will never forget their 'darkest hour' – the years of death and destruction that Saddam Hussein brought them and all of Iraq.

Before travelling to Kurdistan, I knew very little about the Anfal – Saddam's genocide against the Kurds that continued from 1979 to 1988. I had planned only to write about Kurdistan's recent rapid development ✗.



On arriving in Erbil, my good friend, museum director Dr Haval Sherzad, kindly invited me to his home for dinner. While eating, we talked about the long history of the Kurdish people. I learned that ✗ they had always suffered war and persecution. 'But,' Dr Haval went on, 'the worst persecution of all happened in very recent times.'

✗ I asked him to tell me more. He asked whether I really wanted to hear about it, and I immediately said that I did. 'Well,' he began, 'it's hard to talk about it. But I will, because you should know. Everyone should. And you can help us, too, if you write about the Anfal in your newspaper.' I promised that I would.

Then I listened as my friend quietly told me about atrocity after atrocity under Saddam's cruel government. I was horrified. First, in 1979–80, hundreds of thousands of Kurds in Arab areas simply disappeared. Then, in 1983, villages in Kurdistan were destroyed and 8,000 Barzanies were buried alive. In 1987 and 1988, Saddam used horrific chemical weapons, first on Shekh Wassanan and Balisan and then on Halabja. In those same years there were also massacres in many other parts of Kurdistan. ✗ 182,000 people died and 5,000 villages were destroyed.

'Can all this really be true?' I finally asked. Dr Haval said nothing; instead, he went and brought back a large box ✗. I inquired what was in the box.

'Photos,' he replied. 'They are photos of the Anfal from all over Kurdistan, and they are the answer to your question. They are the truth.' He explained that the museum was collecting those photos for a permanent exhibition ✗. 'It'll be a memorial to all who suffered and died,' he said.

After letting me look at the terrible pictures for several minutes, he quietly said, 'If the world sees what really happened, then maybe, just maybe, humans will learn never again to do these terrible things to each other.'

1 Correct the statements that are wrong.

1 Only the Kurds suffered under Saddam's government.
2 Chris Carr expected to write about the past when he first arrived in Kurdistan.
3 His plans changed while visiting Dr Haval Sherzad's museum.
4 Dr Haval wanted Chris Carr to tell people in his country about the Anfal.
5 Dr Haval did not answer Chris Carr's final question because he had no answer.
6 The museum planned to show the photos to its visitors.

2 Read to find the correct meaning.

1 line 20: I immediately said that I **did**.
2 line 22: Everyone **should**.
3 line 24: I promised that I **would**.

(Reading Passage)

"Kurdistan's Darkest Hour"

1. Saddam Hussein brought ..... for all of Iraq. سەدام حسێن ..... بۆ هەموو عێراقی یەکان هێناوە .
   A) Death and destruction B) Peace and destruction C) Suffered war and persecution
2. Dr. Haval Sherzad is ..... دکتۆر هەڤاڵ شێرزاد .....یە .
   A) A news paper reporter B) a conference participator C) a museum director
3. Kurdistan's darkest hour is the hour ..... ناخۆشترین ساتەکانی کوردستان ئە کاتانە بوو .....
   A) the sun is rising B) before dawn C) before sunset
4. Anfal is ..... against the Kurds. ئەنفال بریتی یە لە ..... لە دژی کوردەکان .
   A) Saddam's persecution B) Saddam's destruction C) Saddam's genocide
5. First in 1979-80, Anfal started ..... یەکەمجار لە ساڵانی (79- 1980) , ئەنفال لە ..... دەستی پێکرد.

A) disappearing Kurds in Arab area. B) using horrific chemical weapons. C) destroying village in Kurdistan.

6. First Saddam Hussein used horrific chemical weapons on .....

یەکەمجار سەدام حسێن چەکی کیمیایی لە سەر ..... بەکارهێنا.

   A) Arab area B) Shekh Wassanan C) Balisan D) Halabja
7. In ..... , villages in Kurdistan were destroyed and 8000 Barzanies were buried alive.

لە ..... , گەندەکان کوردستان وێران کران وە (8000) بارزانیش زیندە بەچال کران .

   A) 1979 B) 1988 C) 1980 D) 1983
8. The museum was collecting ..... for a permanent exhibition.

ئەم مۆزەخانەیە پێشانگایەکی هەمیشەیی یە بۆ کۆکردنەوەی .....

   A) photos of destroying villages B) photos of buried Kurds alive C) photos of Anfal

2013/ The Museum had planned to .....
   A) invite Chris Carr for lunch C) sell the photos of Anfal to its visitors
   B) show the photos of Anfal to its visitors D) write about Kurdistan's rapid changes

2014/ Chris Carr promised to help the Kurdish people by .....
   A) writing about the Anfal in his newspaper C) looking at the photos of the Anfal
   B) visiting Dr. Haval at the museum D) writing about the rapid developments in Kurdistan

2014/ While eating, Dr. Haval and Chris Carr talked about .....
   A) the recent rapid development in Kurdistan C) the long history of the Kurdish people
   B) the photos of the Anfal D) the museum's plan for the future

2015/ Chris Carr was worked .....
   A) a website designer B) newspaper reporter C) museum director D) soil scientist

2015/ Chris Carr wanted to write about the .....
   A) rapid developments in Kurdistan C) museum and his friend Dr. Haval
   B) Anfal in his newspaper D) atrocity after atrocity under Saddam's government

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson One

We humans always try to do the impossible.

Participle Clauses 1: describing actions

1. سەرەتا کەسەکە دەناسێنین بەهۆی یەکێک لە فرمانەکانی (verb to be) .

This **is** the old man …….
My brother **is** a doctor ……
Those **are** the boys ……
That man **was** my teacher ……

* هەروەها دەتوانین ئەم فرمانانەش بەکاربهێنین بۆ ناساندنی کەسەکە : (heard, noticed, remembered, saw, listened)

~ I saw my brother appearing on TV.
~ We heard a student talking outside the class.

2. پاشان وەسفی ڕووداوەکە دەکەین بەبەکارهێنانی (Participle Clauses – ing) .

لەڕستەی دووەم بکەر و فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لادەبەین , فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (-ing) بۆ زیاد دەکەین.

…….. appearing on TV.
…….. talking outside the class.
…….. explaining the lesson.

Q. Those are my students. They listen to their teachers. (Participle Clause describing action)

A.

Q. That was the girl. She was running in the street. (Participle Clause describing action)

A.

Q. The speaker is one of my students …….. outside the class.
A) talk B) talks C) talked D) talking

Q. I remembered this man …….. the homeless people.
A) Helps B) helping C) helped D) help

Q. We saw the players ……. in the stadium.
A) train B) trained C) trains D) training

2015/ We remembered the mayor of New York…… his speech.
A) has giving B) giving C) had been giving D) give

~~~
~~~

Lesson Two

We humans always try to do the impossible.

Verb + infinitive; verb+ ~ing form

1. ئەگەر هاتوو یەکێك لەم فرمانانە لە پێش بۆشاییەکە هات ئەوا (infinitive) واتە (to + base) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین . فرمانەکان ئەمانەن :

(afford, agree, aim, appear, arrange, ask, choose, decide, fail, hope, intend, learn, manage, need, offer, prepare, promise, refuse, seem, try, want)

~ I ask …….. all the time. Use the correct form of the verb (**revise**)

~ Students agree …….. to their teachers. Use the correct form of the verb (**listen**)

~ A lot of people try …….. the case. Use the correct form of the verb (**understand**)

2. ئەگەر هاتوو یەکێك لەم فرمانانە لە پێش بۆشاییەکە هات ئەوا (V. ~ing) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین . فرمانەکان ئەمانەن :

(avoid, can't help, consider, dislike, enjoy, finish, keep, mind, miss, succeed in, suggest, risk, look forward to)

~ He dislikes …….. in the class. Use the correct form of the verb (**talk**)

~ I don't mind …….. late at night. Use the correct form of the verb (**stay up**)

3. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانانی (love , hate , like , prefer) لە پێش بۆشاییەکە بەتەنها هات ئەوا (V. ~ing) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین .

~ Hareem loves …….. hard. Use the correct form of the verb (**study**)

~ The workers like …….. over time. Use the correct form of the verb (**work**)

4. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانانی (love , hate , like , prefer) ئەگەل (would) لە پێش بۆشاییەکە هات ئەوا (infinitive) واتە (to + base) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین .

~ I'd like …….. the castle. Use the correct form of the verb (**see**)

~ Would you prefer …….. a college place? Use the correct form of the verb (**get**)

5. ئەگەر هاتوو یەکێك لەم فرمانانە لە پێش بۆشاییەکە هات ئەوا (infinitive) واتە (to + base) یان (V. ~ing) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین .

فرمانەکان ئەمانەن : *(begin, continue, start, forget, go on, mean, stop, remember)*

~ We must stop …….. our world. Use the correct form of the verb (**Pollute**)

~ I forget …….. my students paper. Use the correct form of the verb (**check**)

Q. Ali starts …….. His house.
A) To paint B) Painting C) painted D) a and b

Q. Lana refused …….. to the party.
A) going B) went C) to go D) goes

Q. Most people look forward to …….. a better place to live.
A) to find B) founding C) finds D) finding

2012/ When we reached the petrol station, we stopped …….. the car with fuel. (fill / filling)

2013/ When I heard the noise outside, I …….. speaking. (stopped / ended)

2013/ Few people would like …….. original things. (buying / to buy)

2013/ The new plan succeeded in …….. rapid developments. (achieving / to achieve)

2013/ We are looking forward to …….. the new visitor. (meet / meeting)

2014/ Would you like …….. earlier?
A) Finish B) finishing C) finished D) to finish

2015/ My friends and I enjoyed …….. the new story.
A) reading B) to read C) both of them D) read

2015/ when you refuse the useful moments, you risk …….. the future.
A) damage B) to damage C) none D) damaging

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Be / Get used to

1. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی (used to) لەگەڵ فرمانەکانی (v. to be یان get) هات ئەوا (V. ~ing) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین .

Positive: S. (am/ is / are/ was/ were) used to …..
Negative: S. (am/ is / are/ was/ were) (not) used to ……
Yes, No question: (Am/ Is / Are/ Was/ Were) S. used to ….?

(V. ing)

Positive: S. (get / gets / got / have got / has got/ had got / will get) used to …..

V. – ing

~ He isn't ……..... in a small countryside.
A) use to living B) used to live C) used to living D) using to live

~ They haven't got used to …….. their books a lot.
A) to revise B) revises C) revised D) revising

~ Aras gets used to ……..... outside Kurdistan alone.
A) Works B) worked C) working D) to work

2. ئەگەر هاتوو فرمانی (used to) بە تەنها لە پێش بۆشاییەکە هات ئەوا (base) لە بۆشاییەکە دادەنێین .

Positive: S. used to ..
Negative: S. didn't use to
Yes, No question: Did S. use to ….?

(base)

~ Rasan used to …….. football a lot. Use the correct form of the verb (play)

~ Dana didn't use to …….. hard in grade 10.
A) studying B) to study C) study D) studied

2012/ I am not used to (wake up) early. Use the correct form of the verb
A.

2013/ This area …….. grassland before.
A) used to being B) used to be C) used to D) is used to

2013/ Rasan is used to (get up) earlier nowadays. Use the correct form of the verb
A.

2014/ The new workers are not …….. hard.
A) using to work B) used to work C) used to working D) use to work

2014/ This land …… grassland before now.
A) is used to be B) used to be C) used to D) using to be

2015/ Back in grade 10, we didn't ……. As much homework as we do now.
A) used to have B) were used to have C) use to having D) use to have

2015/ They are not …….. the homework by themselves.
A) use to doing B) used to doing C) do use to D) used to do

2015/ This Village ……..depending on itself from now and on.
A) is used to B) were used to C) are use to D) was used to

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Three

I inquired what was in the box.

Reported Speech: قسە ناڕاستەوخۆکان

Reported Statement:

ئەم خاڵانەی خوارەوە جێ بەجێ بکە :

1. دانانی یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە لە سەرەتای ڕستەکە ئەگەر نەی دابوو, دەستەواژەکان ئەمانەن :

He / She (Subject) { said / told me / believed / felt } that .....

2. گۆڕینی بکەری ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە :

I	He / She
We	They
You	I / We
My	His / Her
Our	Their
Ali	Ali

3. گۆڕینی فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە ئەگەر :

1. Present ڕانەبردوو { Present Simple / Present Continuous / Present Perfect } → Past ڕابردوو { Past Simple / Past Continuous / Past Perfect }

2. Past ڕابردوو S. + V. (-ed) + C → Past Perfect ڕابردووی تەواو S. + had P. P + C

Q. Lana has travelled outside Kurdistan. (Reported Statement)

Q. She will enroll her name in a college. (Sana's mother said that .....)

Q. Shakespeare wrote many books. (Ahmad told me that .....)

Q. I am driving very fast, Dara said. (Reported Statement)

Q. Rasan watched a documentary on TV. (His friend felt that .....) which option is correct:

A) Rasan watched a documentary on TV.
B) Rasan had watched a documentary on TV.
C) Rasan watches a documentary on TV.

Use suitable forms of reported speech:

2013/ I came to have a cup of tea. (Salar said .....)
A.

2013/ I have lost my keys again. (She said.....)
A.

2013/ We are selling electronic equipment. (The Seller said .....)
A) The Seller said we were selling electronic equipment.
B) The Seller said they had sold electronic equipment.
C) The Seller said they were selling electronic equipment.
D) The Seller said they was selling electronic equipment.

2012/ You have to help Azad with the project. (They advised him .....)
A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Reported Yes, No question:

ئەم خاڵانەی خوارەوە جێ بەجێ بکە :

4. دانانی یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە لە سەرەتای ڕستەکە ئەگەر نەی دابوو , دەستەواژەکان ئەمانەن :

I (S.) asked…….. / wondered ……. / wanted to know…… / inquired …… / added …….

5. دانانی یەکێك لەم دوو ووشەیە لە دوای دەستەواژەی یەکەم : (If / Whether)

6. گۆڕینی بکەری ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە :

I	He / She
We	They
You	I / We
My	His / Her
Our	Their
Ali	Ali

7. گۆڕینی فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە ئەگەر :

1. Present ڕانەبردوو: Present Simple / Present Continuous / Present Perfect → Past ڕابردوو: Past Simple / Past Continuous / Past Perfect

2. Past ڕابردوو: S. + V. (-ed) + C → Past Perfect ڕابردووی تەواو: S. + had P. P + C

8. لادانی فرمانە یارمەتیدەرەکانی (do / does / did / would / could / should) ئەگەر لەناو ڕستەکە هەبوون :

9. هەردوو ووشەی (you / your) بەگوێرەی بکەرو تەواوکەر گۆڕانکاری بەسەر دادێت .

Q. Are they clever students? (Reported Yes, No question)

Q. Is Aras sending his report to the manager? (His teacher wondered ……)

Q. Can you get high marks? (I asked my students ……)

Q. Have you bought a present to your friends? Which option is correct?

A) My mother wanted to know if I have bought the present to my friends.
B) My mother asked me to buy the present to my friends.
C) My mother wanted to know why I had bought the present to my friends.
D) My mother wanted to know if I had bought the present to my friends.

Q. Did you hear the news? (The manager asked ……)

A) if we heard the news. B) if we had hear the news. C) if we had heard the news.

Use suitable forms of reported speech:

2012/ Can you turn the TV off? (She asked me ……)

A.

2013/ Can they come home again? (Saman wondered ……)

A.

2013/ Do you try to hold hands as you fall? (The reporter wanted to know ……)

A.

2013/ Did you answer the phone? (Mother asked her daughter ……)

A.

2014/ Do you stay for a long time? (She inquired ……)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Reported Wh- Question:

ئەم خاڵانەی خوارەوە جێ بەجێ بکە :

1. دانانی یەکێك لەم دەستەواژانە لە سەرەتای ڕستەکە ئەگەر نەی دابوو , دەستەواژەکان ئەمانەن :

I (S.) { asked…….. / wondered ……. / wanted to know…… / inquired….. / added…….. }

2. بەکارهێنانەوەی هەمان ئەو ووشە پرسەی کە لە پرسارەکە دەیدات .

10. گۆڕینی بکەری ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە :

I → He / She
We → They
You → I / We
My → His / Her
Our → Their
Ali → Ali

11. گۆڕینی فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە بەم شێوەی خوارەوە ئەگەر :

1. Present ڕانەبردوو { Present Simple / Present Continuous / Present Perfect } → Past ڕابردوو { Past Simple / Past Continuous / Past Perfect }

2. Past ڕابردوو S. + V. (-ed) + C → Past Perfect ڕابردووی تەواو S. + had P. P + C

12. لادانی فرمانە یارمەتیدەرەکانی (do / does / did / would / could / should) ئەگەر لەناو ڕستەکە هەبوون :

3. هەردوو ووشەی (you / your) بەگوێرەی بکەرو تەواوکەر گۆڕانکاری بەسەر دادێت .

Q. When does the concert finish? (Reported Wh- question)

A.

Q. How many books have you finished? (Your friend wanted to know ……..)

A.

Q. Who was Long John Silver? (Students wondered ……..)

A.

Q. Where did they travel yesterday? (Their neighbor asked ……)

A.

Q. Why do they study hard? Which option is correct?

A) I asked my students to study hard. B) I said they studied hard.
C) I asked if they studied hard. D) I asked why the studied hard.

Use suitable forms of reported speech:

2013/ Why do you sleep so late? (My teacher asked me ……)

A.

2013/ When did you buy your car? (He asked me ……)

A.

2012/ When did you first start swimming? (He wondered ……)

A.

2014/ What will you do for me? (Father asked his son ……..)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim



تـێـبـیـنـی /

بکەرو تەواوکەری ڕستەکە بەگوێرەی دراوی ناو کەوانەکە گۆڕانکاری بەسەر دادێت.

1. **هەرسێ ووشەی (me / you / your) بەگوێرەی بکەرو تەواوکەر گۆڕانکاری بەسەر دادێت .**
2. **ئەگەر هاتوو ڕستەکە یەکێك لەم ووشانەی (Can / Could / Would / Please) لەناو ڕستەکەدا بوو ئەوا ووشەی (asked) بۆ داواکردن بەکار دەهێنین .**

Q. Can you help me, please? (Reported request)

A.

Q. Please, write with me. (I asked my students .....)

A.

Q. Would they finish their book, please?

A) They told me that they had finished their book. C) They asked me to finish their book.

B) They wondered if they had finished their book. D) They wondered if they had finished their book.

2012/ Please, tell me a little about your country. (He asked me .....)

A.

3. **ئەگەر هاتوو ڕستەکە ڕاستەوخۆ بەفرمان دەستی پێکردبوو ئەوا ووشەی (told) بۆ فەرماندان بەکار دەهێنین .**

Q/ Put your pencils down. (Reported Order)

A.

Q/ Listen to me. (The teacher told his students .....)

A.

Q/ Be quiet. (I told my little brother .....)

A.

Q/ Bring out a paper. (Reported Order)

A.

2014/ "Write down your notes" (reported speech), start your answer with: (my teacher advised me.....)

A.

2014/ "Answer the next question." (He told me .....)

A.

4. **ئەگەر هاتوو ڕستەکە یەکێك لەم ووشانەی (must / should / have to / has to / had to) تێدا بوو ئەوا ووشەی (advised) بۆ ئامۆژگاری کردن بەکار دەهێنین .**

2012/ You have to help Azad with the project. (They advised him.....)

A.

2012/ You should take the medicine. (The doctor advised me .....)

A.

5. **ئەگەر هاتوو ڕستەکە یەکێك لەم ووشانەی (Don't / Avoid) تێدا بوو ئەوا ووشەی (warned) بۆ ئاگادارکردنەوە بەکار دەهێنین ,وە حالەتی نەرێ ی یاساکە بەکاردەهێنین ئەویش بە دانانی ووشەی (not) لە پێش ووشەی (to) .**

Q. Don't waste your time. (He warned her .....)

A.

Q. Avoid smoking cigarette. (I warned my little brother .....)

A.

Q. Don't forget your camera. Sara warned his little brother ..... his camera.

A) to not forget B) to forget C) not forgetting D) not to forget

2012/ Don't waste your time. (Reported speech. Begin your sentence with: I advised him .....)

A.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

2013/ Avoid wasting your time. (They advised me …….)

Q. Choose the right reported Speech for this sentence "Did he lose his pocket book?"

A) I asked why he had lost his pocket book.
C) I asked if had he lost his pocket book.
B) I asked him to lose his pocket book.
D) I asked whether he had lost his pocket book.

Q. Choose the right reported Speech:

A) Ali wanted to know why he attend the concert.
C) Ali asked if he had attend the concert.
B) He told me that Ali had attended the concert.
D) I told Ali to attended the concert.

Q. The manager wondered why Aram had been late for work.

A) Reported Statement B) Reported Request C) Reported Wh-question D) Reported Yes, No question

Q. Find the reported order in the following sentences:

A) Students told me teachers had to listen to their students' problem.
B) Students asked if teacher had to listen to their students' problem.
C) Students told teachers to listen to their students' problem.
D) Students told me when teachers had to listen to their students' problem.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Lesson Four

I inquired what was in the box.

Conjunction + Participle Clauses

تێبینی/ * ئەم بابەتە بریتیە لە بەستنەوەی دوو ڕستە بە یەکتری بەهۆی ئەم ئامرازانەی خوارەوە.

* هەموو ئامرازەکان ڕستەی ڕووداوی یەکەمی لەدوا دێت, جگە لە ئامرازی (before) نەبێت ڕستەی ڕووداوی دووەمی لە دوا دێت .

* بکەرو فرمانە یاریدەدەرەکان لە ڕستەی دوای ئامرازەکان دەردێنین , وە فرمانی سەرەکی ڕستەکە پاشگری (~ing) بۆ زیاد دەکەین.

1. After / Since / When / While / On / As + ڕستەی ڕووداوی یەکەم (Participle clause) V. ~ing + complement. , ڕستەی ڕووداوی دووەم بێ گۆڕانکاری .

2. Before + ڕستەی ڕووداوی دووەم (Participle clause) V. ~ing + complement. , ڕستەی ڕووداوی یەکەم بێ گۆڕانکاری .

Q. We revise all the books. We prepare ourselves for the final exam. Use: (on+ participle clauses)

A. On revising all the books, we prepare ourselves for the final exam.

Q. Chris Carr arrived in Hawler. He had planned to write about Kurdistan. Use: (when + participle clauses)

A.

Q. Chris Carr and Dr. Haval are eating dinner. They are talking about the long history of the Kurdish people.

A.

Q. ……. their work, they had gone home.

A) Before finishing B) While they finishing C) Before finished D) After they were finished

Q. ……. to the post office, she posted all the letters.

A) Before I went B) While goes C) While going D) After I had go

Q. ……. lunch, Dr. Livesey went to the North of the Island.

A) After had eating B) After he eating C) After he was eating D) After eating

Q. ……. high up the mast, Jim killed Israel Hands.

A) On he getting B) On he was getting C) On gotting D) On had getting

Q. ……. the dead body, Jim took the ship into North Inlet.

A) After he throwing B) After had throwing C) After he had throwing D) After throwing

2012/ …….. to the pole, he read as much as he could about life there. (Fill in the blank using (before) and the participle form of the verb (travel)

A.

2013/ He left the office. He locked the safes. Join use (On+ participle clause)

A.

2013/ I arrived at Silemani University. I started preparing myself for the exam. (Join. Use: when + participle clause)

A.

2013/ He arrived in Kurdistan. His friend invited him home. (Join. Use: when + participle clause)

A.

2014/ Before …….. The car, we tasted and checked the engines.

A) may drive B) will be driving C) driving D) will drive

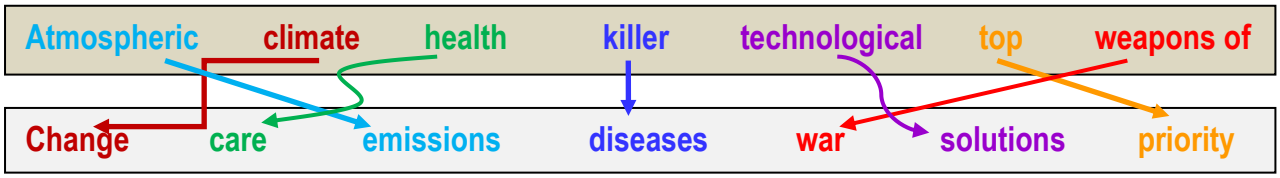
2015/ ……. New York last Saturday, I have been having a wonderful time.

A) After I leave B) Before leaving C) While I will be leaving D) Before I will leave

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Activity book Unit Seven

Vocabulary: *words that often go together (collections)*



1. Malaria is a ***killer disease*** that takes the lives of millions every year.
2. If we could have world peace, countries could stop spending so much on ***weapons of war***.
3. After the floods, there was very little proper ***health care***, so a lot of people become ill.
4. For many years, factories were allowed to pollute freely, and the ***atmospheric emissions*** were terrible.
5. Many scientists believe that very bad weather events show that ***climate change*** has started.
6. The two ***top priority*** of every government should be to keep its people safe and health.
7. We need all kinds of ***technological solutions*** such as fuel cells to help reduce global warming.

Vocabulary: opposites

Remember	X	Forget	Peace	X	War
Life	X	Death	Loudly	X	Quietly
For	X	Against	Created	X	Destroyed
Leaving	X	Arriving	Dead	X	Alive

1. About 40 million people died in the last world war before peace returned after six long years.
2. Modern technology has destroyed many old ways of doing things, but it is also created many new ones.
3. The train arrives at 12:03, we got on, and then it leaves a minute later. We were on our way!
4. A lot of people are for the idea of a new factory because it will bring new jobs, but other people are against it.
5. I remember to take my air ticket, but the problem was that I forget to take my passport, and so I couldn't catch my plane!

~~~
~~~

پاش شەڕە ترسناکەکە , یاخی بووەکان نەگەڕانەوە سەنگەرەکە. تەنها چوار پیاوی تەندروست مابونەوە ئەوانیش: دکتۆر, ئاغاکە , گارای لەگەڵ جیم. پاش نانی نیوەڕۆ, دکتۆر لیڤزی دوو دەمانچەو چەکێك و شمشێرێك و نەخشەکەی برد وە بەرەو باکوری دارستانەکە رۆیشت, جیم وا بیری کردەوە کە دەچێت بۆ بینینی بین گەن. جیم دەستی کرد بەشووشتنی خانووە دارەکە. جیم رِقی لە خانووەکەبوو چونکە زۆر گەرم بوو وە پڕ بوو لە خوێن و لاشەی مردوو. لەکاتەی ئاغاکە و گارای ئاگایان لێ نەبوو, جیم گیرفانەکانی پڕ کرد لە پسکویت و دوو دەمانچەی برد. جیم دوو پیاوەکەی بەجێهێشت کە پارێزگاری لە سەنگەرەکە بکەن. جیم بڕیاری دا کە بەرەو بەردە سپییەکە بڕوات بۆ دۆزینەوەی بەلەمەکەی بین گەن. لەو کاتەی جیم لە ناو دارەکان دەڕۆیشت بەلەمێکی بینی کە سیلڤەر و هەندێ لە پیاوەکانی تری تێدابوو کەلە کەشتییەکەوە بەرەو کەنارەکە دەهاتن.

بەلەمەکەی بین گەن تەنانەت بۆ جیم یش زۆر بچووك بوو. لە چوار چێوەی دارێك دروست کرابوو کە بە پیستی بزن دا پۆشرابوو. جیم دەیتوانی چەتەکان لە چوار دەوری ئاگری کەنار دەریاکە ببینێت. بەهۆی رووناکی یەکەوە جیم توانی کەشتی یەکە ببینێت. کاتێ جیم گوریسی لەنگەرەکەی دۆزییەوە, چەقۆیەکی دەرهێنا دەستی کرد بە بڕینەوەی گوریسەکە. لەو کاتەی گوریسەکەی بڕی, لەناکاو کەشتی یەکە بەدرێژایی رِێڕەوە تەسکەکە دەستی کرد بە جوولە.

Section two: "Alone at Sea"

What did Jim start dreaming after he had fallen asleep? Describe Jim's dream about home and events at the Admiral Benbow? What did he hear in his dream? Did Jim and his mother open the Captain's chest? Why? How was he feel? Frightened or Sad? What did he feel when he woke up?



After Jim had fallen asleep, he soon started dreaming about home and things that had happened at the Admiral Ben bow. First, he dreamed about the day that Black Dog arrived. In his dream, he heard the captain and the visitor start shouting and then he saw the frightening sword fight again. Later, he dreamed about the sad time when his father became ill and then died. In his dream, he and his mother were holding each other and crying together. After that, he had a terrible dream about the night when Jim and his mother opened the dead captain's chest to take the money that they were owed. He dreamed that Pew and his men were coming to catch them and kill them and that they could not get away. He was really frightened!

Then he woke up, and he was very happy to find that he was still alive – although he was certainly still in a dangerous situation in his little boat out on the open sea.

پاش ئەوەی جیم خەوی لێکەوت, خەوی بەماڵەوەو ئەو شتانە بینی کەلە مەیخانەی (ئەدمیرال بین بەوو) ڕوویدا. سەرەتا, خەوی بەوە بینی ئەو ڕۆژەی کە (بلاگ دۆك) گەیشت وە لەگەڵ کاپتنەکە هاواریان دەکردو بەشمشێر لەگەڵ یەك بەشەڕ هاتن. پاشان خەونی بەو ساتە ناخۆشە بینی کەباوکی نەخۆش بوو وە دواتر کۆچی دوای کرد. لەخەونەکەی, جیم و دایکی یەکتریان گرتبوو وەبەیەکەو دەگریان. پاش ئەوە, خەوێکی ناخۆشی بینی دەربارەی ئەو شەوەی کە جیم لەگەڵ دایکی سندوقی کاپتنە مردووەکەیان کردەوە تاوەکو پارەی قەرزەکە ببەن. جیم خەونی بەوە بینی کە پیوو لەگەڵ پیاوەکانی دێن بۆ کوشتنیان. جیم بەڕاستی ترسابوو. پاشان کە لەخەو هەڵسا, زۆر دڵخۆش بوو چونکە ئەو هیشتا لەژیان ماوە هرچەندە کەئەو لە بارودۆخێکی ناخۆش دابوو کەلەناو بەلەمێکی بچووك و دەریایەکی گەورە دابوو.

Section three: "Israel Hands"

What happened to Jim after he climbed up on the ship? What did he see? Where was Israel sitting? How was Israel's health? What did Jim think of the two men? What did Israel ask Jim to do? Where did Jim go? Did he find the brandy? How was Israel's health after drinking the brandy? Why did Jim want to trust Israel? Could Jim return the ship to the sea? How? Why did Jim and Israel both cry? Where did Jim go after Israel attached him? Why did Jim stop on getting high up the mast? What happened to Israel?



After Jim climbed up on the ship, the ship came into the wind, swung round and nearly threw him back into the sea. He saw a man lying dead further along the deck. Israel was sitting against the side of the ship. Israel's health was bad because his eyes were closed and his face was white. Jim thought that the two men must have killed each other. At that moment, Israel moved a little and asked Jim to get him some brandy. Jim quickly went down to the cabin. He managed to find a little brandy, as well as some biscuits, cheese and raisins for himself. After drinking the brandy, Israel was stronger. Jim wanted to trust Israel because they bath wanted to beach the ship somewhere safe.

With Israel Hands giving him step by step instructions, they could bring the ship slowly into the north Inlet. Jim's cry was of fear because Israel was standing and had a knife in his hand. Israel's cry was of attack. After Israel attacked him Jim started to climb the nearest mast. On getting high up the mast, Jim stopped to load his two pistols. Jim shot Israel with his pistols and Israel Hands cried and fell into the water and dead.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

پاش ئەوەی (جیم) چووە سەر کەشتی یەکە , کەشتی یەکە بەهۆی باوە بەلادادەچوو خەریك بوو (جیم) فرێ بداتە ناو دەریاکە . لەسەر رووی کەشتی یەکە پیاوێکی بینی پال کەوتبوو و مردبوو . ئیسرائیل لەلاتەنیشتێکی کەشتی یەکە دانیشتبوو . تەندروستی زۆر خراپ بوو لەبەر ئەوە چاوەکانی داخرابوون وڕەنگی رووخساری سپی بوو. (جیم) وابیری کردەوە کە دوو پیاوەکە ویستویانە یەکتر بکوژن. لەو کاتەدا ئیسرائیل کەمێك جوولایەوە داوای لە(جیم) کرد کەهەندێك ئارەقی بۆ بهێنن . جیم بەخێرایی بەرەو کابینەکە چووە خوارەوە, هەندێ ئارەقی دۆزییەوە وە هەروەها هەندێ بیسکویت و پەنیریشی بۆ خۆی دۆزییەوە. پاش خواردنەوەی ئارەقەکە ئیسرائیل کەمێك بەهێزتربوو. جیم دەیویست متمانەی پێ بکات چونکە هەردووکیان دەیانویست بەسەلامەتی بگەنەوە کەنار دەریاکە . ئیسرائیل چەند رێنمایەکی بەجیم گووت کەتوانی کەشتیەکە بگەیەنێتەوە باکووری ئەشکەوتەکە . جیم هاواری کرد چونکە ئیسرائیل کەچەقۆیەك بەدەستیەوە بوو وەستابوو وە هاوارکردنەکەی ئیسرائیل بۆ هێرشکردن بوو. پاش ئەوە ئیسرائیل هێرشی کرد جیم چووە سەر شوێنێکی بەرزی کەشتیەکە , جیم دەمانچەکەی ئامادەکرد وە تەقەی لە ئیسرائیل کرد. ئیسرائیل کەوتە ناو ئاوەکە و مرد.

Some questions about Episode 7

1. The doctor, the Squire, Gray and Jim were the four ..... in the stockade.

دکتۆر, ئاغاکە , گرای لەگەڵ جیم ئەو چوار پیاوە ..... بوون لەناو سەنگەرەکە.

A) Mutineers B) injured men C) healthy men

2. After eating lunch, the doctor picked up two pistols, a musket, ...

پاش نان خواردنی نیوەرۆ, دکتۆر دوو دەمانچە , تفەنگێك, ... لەگەڵ خۆی برد.

A) a sword and a cannon ball B) a sword and treasure map C) treasure map and some biscuits

3. Jim hated the log-house because ..... (جیم) رقی لە سەنگەرەکە بوو چونکە .....

A) It fill with blood and dead bodies C) he couldn't protect the Stockade

B) it was a very hot and small place D) it smelt of dead body and wet leaves

4. Ben Gunn's small boat was made from a frame of rough pieces of wood covered in .....

بەلەمەکەی (بین گەن) لە چوارچێوەی دارێکی ڕەق دروست کرابوو وە بە ..... دا پۆشرابوو.

A) goat skin B) monkey shin C) bear skin D) deer skin

5. Jim used the little boat to ..... (جیم) بەلەمە بچووکەکەی بۆ ..... بەکار هێنا.

A) ride the sea and free the ship B) find the treasure C) visit the Stockade D) go to the Admiral Ben bow

6. While Jim was inside the small boat, he could see only ..... and a light from the Hispaniola.

ئەوکاتەی (جیم) لەناو بەلەمە بچووکەکە بوو, تەنها دەیتوانی ..... وە رووناکی یەك لە کەشتی یەکەوە ببینێت.

A) the white rock B) the pirate's campfire C) the stockade D) the spy-glass hill

7. Jim's cry was of ..... هاوارەکەی (جیم) لە .....بوو.

A) attack B) fear C) starvation D) happy

8. As Jim climbed aboard Hispaniola, he saw ..... ئەو کاتەی (جیم) چووە سەر کەشتی یەکە , ... بینی.

A) a man lying dead B) Israel, sitting against the side of the ship C) both of them

9. Israel Hands asked Jim to bring him ..... (ئیسرائیل) داوای لە (جیم) کرد ..... بۆ بهێنێت.

A) some meat B) some biscuits C) some cheese D) some brandy

10. On getting high up the mast, Jim killed Israel Hands by .....

لەگەڵ چوونە سەرەوەی دار ئالاکە , (جیم) ئیسرائیلی کووشت بەهۆی .....

A) a knife B) a musket C) two pistols D) a sword

11. After throwing the dead body, Jim took the ship into .....

پاش ئەوەی لاشە مردووەکەی فرێدا , (جیم) کەشتی یەکەی بۆ ..... برد.

A) the North Inlet B) narrow passage of water C) near Spy-glass hill C) the Stockade

12. As Jim had arrived the Stockade, he heard the sound .....

لەگەڵ گەیشتنەوە سەنگەرەکە , (جیم) گوێی لە دەنگی ..... بوو.

A) the doctor's voice B) Smollett's voice of pain C) the voice of Silver's parrot

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Episode 8 **Captain Silver**

Section two: "The black spot again"

Who walked toward Silver? Why? What did Jim remember? Who turned over the small, dark piece of paper? What were the three things that George Merry say to Silver? What was Silver's answer to George Merry? Why did the doctor come to the stockade every day? What did Silver throw in front of George Merry? How was the mutineer's reaction? How did they feel? Did they choose Silver or another person to be their captain?

One of the mutineers walked toward Silver to give him a piece of paper marked with a black spot. Jim remembered the captain's fear of the black spot long before back at the Admiral Ben bow. Silver turned over the small, dark piece of paper. The three things that George Merry said to Silver were first, Silver has made a mess of the journey. Secondly, he let the enemy out of here for nothing. Thirdly, he wouldn't let the mutineers shot them as they were leaving. Silver didn't want to attack them until the treasure had been found. The doctor came to the stockade everyday to look after that big cut on John's head and give George medicine. Silver threw the map of the Treasure Island in front of George, complete with the three red crosses. The mutineers jumped on the map like five cats on a mouse. They were so excited. They chose Silver to be their Captain.

یەکێك لە یاخی بووەکان بەرەو لای (سیلڤەر) ڕۆیشت تاوەکو پارچە کاغەزێکی بداتێ کە بە خاڵی ڕەش دیاریکرابوو. (جیم) ئەوەی بیرکەوتەوە کە ئەوکاتەی کاپتنەکە لە مە یخانەی (ئەدمیرال بین بەوو) بوو زۆر لەخالە ڕەشەکان دەترسا. (سیلڤەر) کاغەزەکەی کردەوە (جۆرج مێری) سێ شتی بە (سیلڤەر) گوت: یەکەمیان , (سیلڤەر) گەشتەکەی تێکدا. دووەمیان: لێ ی گەرا کەدوژمنەکانی لێرە بچنە دەرەوە. سێ یەمیان : لێ نەگەرا کە یاخی بووەکان تەقەیان لێ بکە لەوکاتەی کە ئێرەیان جێ هێشت. (سیلڤەر) هەتا گە نجینەکە نەدۆزێتەوە هێرشیان ناکاتە سەر. هەموو ڕۆژی دکتۆرەکە بۆ چارەسەرکردنی سەری (جۆن) دەهات وە دەرمانی دەدایێ. دکتۆرەکە نەخشەکەی فرێدایە بەردەم (جۆرج) کەهەرسێ خالە سورەکانیشی تێدا بوو .یاخی بووەکان وەك بە پەڕۆشەوە تاویان دایە نەخشەکە .ئەوان زۆر دڵخۆش بوون (سیلڤەر) یان وەك کاپتنی خۆیان هەڵبژارد.

Section Three: "The doctor's visit"

When did the doctor come to the stockade? Why did the doctor come to the stockade? What did Silver say to him? Did he speak to Jim? What did Jim promise Silver? Where did Jim go to talk with Dr. Livesey? What did Jim tell doctor? Why did Silver say that he saved the boy's life? Did Jim tell Dr. Livesey about the ship? What was Jim's best thing he has ever done? Who gave some advice to Silver?

The next following morning, the doctor came to the stockade everyday to look after the two sick people. Silver said they had got quite a surprise for him. Yes, he spoke to Jim before he left the log-house. Jim promised Silver that he wouldn't run away. Jim went outside of the log-house to talk with Dr. Livesey. He told doctor to go and wait him down by the fence. Silver said that he saved the boy's life because he didn't want to be hanged. Jim told Dr. Livesey everything about the ship. Finding Ben Gunn was the best thing he has ever done. The doctor gave some advice to Silver.

بۆ بەیانی ڕۆژی دواتر ,هەموو ڕۆژی دکتۆرەکە سەردانی سەنگەرەکەی دەکرد بۆ چارەسەر کردنی دوو پیاوە نەخۆشەکە. (سیلڤەر) گووتی کە سوپرایزیکێان بۆ دکتۆر هەیە. پێش ئەوەی خانووەکە بەجێ بهێڵێ قسەی لەگەل (جیم) کرد. (جیم) بەلێنی بە(سیلڤەر) دا کە ڕانەکات (جیم) چووە دەرەوەی خانووە دارەکە تاوەکو قسەی لەگەل دکتۆرەکە بکات. (جیم) بەدکتۆرەکەی گووت کە بڕوات لەخوار پەرژینەکە چاوەڕێی بکات. (سیلڤەر) گووتی کەئەو ژیانی کورەکەی ڕزگار کردووە چونکە نایەوێ لەسیدارە بدرێت. (جیم) هەموو شتێکی دەربارەی کەشتیەکە بە دکتۆر گووت وەهەروەها دۆزینەوەی (بێن گەن) باشترین شتە , دکتۆر هەندێ ئامۆژگاری (سیلڤەر) ی کرد پاشان ڕۆیشت .

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Section four: "The search for the treasure"

Why did Silver tie Jim? Where did they look for the bulk of the treasure? What were the men all carrying? Why did the men follow the detailed instructions? Where did they cross? Why did one of the mutineers scream out in fear? Where did the skeleton point? Who might be killed that sailor? What did they hear from the trees? How did they feel? Why did they look for the tall tree? What did Jim know that? Why did they suddenly stop?



Silver tied Jim so as not to run away. They went up to look for the bulk of the treasure near Spy-glass hill. The men were all carrying several weapons, and some were also carrying shovels, pickaxes and food supplies. The men followed the detailed instructions on the back of the treasure map because they wanted to find the treasure. They crossed swamp and woodland and then climbed up toward the flat top of the Spy-glass. One of the mutineers screamed out in fear because he found a skeleton, lying unnaturally straight. The body pointed from Skeleton Island to Spy-glass hill. Flint might be killed that sailor. They heard a thin, high voice from the trees. They were very frightened. They looked for the tall tree marked on the map, where the treasure lay buried.

Jim knew that all Silver wanted was the treasure. They suddenly stopped because there was a great hole in front of them.

(سیلڤەر) (جیم) ی بەستایەوە نەوەکو ڕابکات ئەوان ڕۆیشتن بۆ دۆزینەوەی شوێنی گە نجینەکە لەنزیك گردی (spy- glass) هەموو پیاوەکان چەکیان هەڵگرت بوو وە هەندێکیان خاکەناس و تەور و قولینگ و خواردن وکەل و پەلیان هەڵگرتبوو . پیاوەکان شوێن نەو ڕێنمایانە کەوتبوون کە لە پشتەوەی نەخشەکە نوسرابوو چونکە ئەوان دەیان ویست گە نجینەکە بدۆزنەوە لە کانیاوەکەو دارەکان ڕەتیان دا بەرەو بەشی سەرەوە ی گردەکە (spy-glass) بەسەرکەوتن یەکێك لەیاخی بووان بەترسەوە هاواری کرد لەبەر نەوەی نیسکە پەیکەریکی دۆزیەوە بەشێوەیەکی ناسروشتی ڕاست پاڵ کەوتبوو. لاشەکەی ئاماژەیەك بوو لە دورگەی پەیکەرەکە بۆ گردی (spy-glass) لەوانەیە (فلینت) نەم دەریاوانەی کوشتبێ. لەناو دارەکان گوێ یان لە دەنگێکی بەرز بوو. ئەوان زۆر ترسان تەماشای دارە دریژەکەیان کرد لەسەر نەخشەکە کیشرابوو کە ئاماژە بوو بۆ شوێنی گە نجینەکە (جیم) دەیزانی کە (سیلڤەر) تەنها گە نجینەکەی دەوێت لەناکاو وەستان لەبەر نەوەی چالێکی زۆر گەورە لەبەر دەمیان هەبوو.

Section five: "The end of the fight"

What did the pirates start to do? What did one of the pirates find? How did Silver pass Jim? Where did Silver move? Did the pirates find anything? Why did George Merry shout at Silver? When did George Merry fall into the hole? Who came out of the trees? Where did they walk down? What did the doctor tell them? What did the doctor realize when he had heard the ship had gone? Why did the doctor go to Silver and give him the map? Where was Captain Smollett lying? What could Jim see behind Captain Smollett inside the cave?

The pirates, swearing and shouting, jumped into the hole and started to dig with their hands. One of the pirates found a single piece of gold. He quietly passed Jim a pistol whispered in a friendly way. Silver moved slowly to the other side of the hole. The pirates find nothing more. George Merry shouted at Silver because they didn't find the treasure. At the moment there came the sound of muskets firing and Merry fell into the hole. The doctor, Gary and Ben Gunn came out of the trees. After that they walked down to the boats. The doctor told them what had happened. When the doctor had heard the ship had gone, he realized the map was useless. The doctor went to Silver and gave him the map because he knew that the best place was Ben Gunn's secret cave, with treasure and Ben Gunn's food supplies. Captain Smollett was lying by a fire inside Ben Gunn's secret cave. Jim could see a very large pile of gold coins.

چەتەکان جنێویان دەداو هاواریان دەکرد, پازیان دا ناو چاڵەکە دەستیان کرد بەهەڵکەندنی چاڵەکە بە دەستی. یەکێك لە چەتەکان تەنها پارچە زێڕێکی دۆزییەوە. بەهێمنی دەمانچەکەی لە جیم ڕەت کرد. سیلڤەر چووە لاتەنیشتەکەی تری چاڵەکە. چەتەکان هیچیان نەدۆزییەوە. جۆرج مێری بەسەر سیلڤەر هاواری دەکرد چونکە گە نجینەکەیان نەدۆزییەوە. لەوکاتەدا دەنگی دەمانچە هات گوللەیەك بەر جۆرج مێری کەوت و کەوتە ناو چاڵەکە. دکتۆر , گاری لەگەڵ بین گەن لەناو دارەکان هاتنە دەرەوە. پاش نەوە بەرەو بەلەمەکە ڕۆیشتن. دکتۆر کە بە (جیمی) گووت کەچی ڕووبداوە, گوویی لەوەش بوو بوو کە کەشتییەکەیان بردووە, بۆی بەدیارکەوت کە نەخشەکە بێ سوودە. بۆیە دکتۆرەکە چوو بۆ لای سیلڤەر وە نەخشەکەی دایێ. پاشان بەرەو نەشکەوتە نهێنیەکەی بین گەن بە ڕێ کەوتن وە نەشکەوتەکەش باشترین شوێن بوو بۆ گە نجینەکە و کەل وپەلەکان. کاپتن سمۆلێت لە تەنیشت ئاگری ناو نەشکەوتە نهێنیەکەی بین گەن دانیشتبوو. جیم توانی بڕێکی یەکجار زۆر پارەی زێڕ لە ناو نەشکەوتەکە ببینێت.

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Some questions about Episode 8

1. The doctor visited Silver with a white flag, he wanted to .....

دکتۆر بە ئاڵایەکی سپی یەوە سەردانی سیلڤەری کرد , دەیویست .....

A) treat the two sick men B) help Silver to find the treasure C) make a bargain

2. The doctor gave the treasure map to Silver because ....

دکتۆر نەخشەی گە نجینەکەی دا سیلڤەر لەبەر ئەوەی

A) the treasure had been found B) Jim was a hostage C) Smollett was badly injured

3. The mutineers went up the hill to look for ..... near the Spy-glass hill.

یاخی بووەکان بەرەو گردەکە رۆیشتن تاوەکو بەدوای ..... بگەڕێن لە نزیك گردی (Spy-glass) .

A) the ship Hispaniola B) the bulk of treasure C) the Skeleton

4. The mutineers were carrying .....

یاخی بووەکان ..... یان هەڵگرتبوو.

A) several weapons B) shovels and pickaxe C) food supplies D) all of them

5. The mutineers climbed up toward the flat top of the spy-glass, they found ..... near a tree.

یاخی بووەکان بەرەو بەشی سەرەوەی (Spy-glass) سەرکەوتن , لە نزیك دارێك ..... یان دۆزییەوە .

A) the bulk of treasure B) a skeleton C) a big hole on the ground

6. The mutineers found ..... inside the great hole.

یاخی بووەکان لەناو چاڵە گەورەکە ..... یان دۆزییەوە.

A) some pistols B) the bulk of treasure C) a large piece of silver D) a single piece of gold coin

7. They saw Captain Smollett lying by the fire inside .....

ئەوان کاپتن سمۆلێتیان بینی لە تەنیشت ئاگرەکە لە ناو ..... پاڵ کەوتبوو.

A) Ben Gunn's secret cave B) the log-house C) the ship Hispaniola

8. Every day, the doctor visited the stockade so as to .....

هەموو رۆژێ , دکتۆر لیڤزی سەردانی سەنگەرەکەی دەکرد بۆ ئەوەی .....

A) make a bargain B) see Jim Hawkins C) look after the two sick men

9. On the way returning home, they stopped the ship by .....

لە ڕێگای گەڕانەوە ماڵەوە , کەشتی یەکەیان لە ..... ڕاگرت.

A) Ben Gunn's secret cave B) Mexican Bay C) Old anchor inn D) Skeleton Island

10. Silver didn't want to kill Jim because he will .....

سیلڤەر نەیدەویست جیم بکوژێت چونکە ئەو .....

A) bring back the ship for Silver's group B) support Silver in the court of piracy C) find the treasure for Silver's group

11. After Silver had killed George Merry, ... came out of the trees.

پاش ئەوەی سیلڤەر جۆرج مـــێری کوشت , ... لە ناو دارەکان هاتنە دەرەوە .

A) The squire, the doctor and Smollett B) the doctor, Gray and Smollett C) the doctor, Gray and Ben Gunn

12. In the cave, they left enough ..... for the three mutineers.

لەناو ئەشکەوتەکە , ئەوان ..... یان بۆ سێ یاخی بووەکەی سەر دورگەکە بەجێ هێشت .

A) Powder and shot B) most of the goat meat C) some medicines and other useful things D) all of them

13. In the end, Gray saved his money and studied to .....

لە کۆتایدا گرای پارەکەی خۆی هەڵگرت وە خوێندی تاوەکو ببێتە .....

A) retire from the sea B) become a ship's mate C) live in a village and sing in church every Sunday

14. ..... spent all his money, or lost in nineteen days.

..... هەموو پارەکەی خۆی لەماوەی نۆزدە رۆژ خەرج کرد یان لە دەستی دا .

A) Captain Smollett B) Abraham Gray C) Ben Gunn D) The Squire (Trelawney)

15. ..... had marooned on the Island for the second time.

..... بۆ جاری دووەم لەسەر دورگەکە بەجێ مان.

A) The man of the Island (Ben Gunn) B) three mutineers C) the man with one leg (Silver)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

Most of the Silent Letters پیتە بێدەنگەکان

B

- پیتی (b) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر لە کۆتایی ووشە هات بەمەرجێ پیتی (m) لە پێش هاتبێ.

Climb Comb Dumb Thumb Limb Lamb Tomb Bomb

Plumber Debt Doubt

- هەروەها لەم ووشانەش ناخوێندرێتەوە.

D

- پیتی (d) لە کۆمەلەی (dge) ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Bridge Edge Judge Lodge Knowledge Budget Fridge Sledge

- هەروەها لەم ووشانەش ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Wednesday Adjective handsome grandmother grandfather handkerchief Sandwich

E

- پیتی (e) لە کۆتایی ووشە ناخوێندرێتەوە وەك لەم ووشانەی خوارەوە.

Write Home Phone Ride Fire Wrestle Whistle Gene Scheme Smile Come Give

G

- پیتی (g) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (n) لە دوا هاتبێ.

Sign Design Designer foreign

GH

- هەر دوو پیتی (gh) لە کۆمەلەی (ght) ناخوێندرێتەوە

Right Light Night Knight Fight Straight Eight Eighteen Bought

Frighten Bright Might Thought Height Weight Sight Fought Sightseeing

*هەروەها لەم ووشانەش ناخوێندرێتەوە.

High Weigh Highland Although though through neighbor plough

H

- پیتی (h) ناخوێندرێتەوە لەم ووشانەی خوارەوە.

White Where When Why What Which Wheel Hour Exhibition

Exhausted Rhyme Stomach Whisper Honor Honest Ghost While Oh

- پیتی (h) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (c) لە پێش هاتبێ.

School technology architecture anchor archeology Psychology

Character technique stomach

K

- پیتی (k) ناخوێندرێتەوە لە سەرەتای ووشە ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (n) لە دوا هاتبێ.

Know Knew Knife Knee Knight Known Kneel Knob Knowledge

- پیتی (k) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (c) لە پێش هاتبێ.

Knock Lock Block Shock Duck Rocket Block Clock Neck Thick

L

- پیتی (l) لەم ووشانەی خوارەوە ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Half Calf Calm Talk Walk Palm Chalk Folk Should Could Would Psalm

N

- پیتی (n) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر لە کۆتایی ووشە هات بەمەرجێ پیتی (m) لە پێش هاتبێ.

Autumn Column Damn Solemn Condemn

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

P

- پیتی (p) ناخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر لە سەرەتای ووشە هات بەمەرجێ پیتی (s) لە دوا هاتبێ.

Psychology Psalm Psalter

S

- پیتی (s) لەم ووشانەی خوارەوە ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Isle Island

T

- پیتی (T) لە کۆمەلەی (tch) ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Catch Watch Match Kitchen Stretch Switch Butcher Crutch

*هەروەها لەم ووشانەش ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Whistle Castle Wrestle Listen Hasten

W

- پیتی (w) لە سەرەتای ووشە ناخوێندرێتەوە بەمەرجێ ئەگەر هەریەک لە پیتی (h) یان پیتی (r) ی لە دوا هاتبێ وەک لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە.

Write Writer Wrote Whole Wrong Who Whoops Whose Whom Wrestle Wrest

* هەروەها لەم ووشانەش ناخوێندرێتەوە.

Answer Grow Know Borrow Slow Sword

~~~~~~

Some General Questions about "Silent Letters"

Choose the correct answer for the following:

Q. The letter (d) is not Silent in…… A) Judge B) Bridge C) Design D) Sandwich

Q. The letters (GH) are not silent in……. A) Frightened B) Knight C) Cough D) Neighbor

Q. The Letter (b) is silent in …… A) Member B) Plumber C) Number D) November

Q. The letter (L) is not pronounced in….. A) Column B) highland C) Knowledge D) Calf

Q. The letter (b) is silent in ……. A) Bright B) Thumb C) Bomb D) Block

Q. Which letters are Silent in the word (Sledge) A) d – e B) e – d C) g – e D) L – e

2015/ The letter (L) is not silent in A) Half B) Walk C) a and b C) none

2015/ The letter (g) is silent in ….. A) edge B) foreigner C) manager D) a and b

2015/ The letter (T) is not silent in A) hasten B) Whistle C) Castle C) all of these

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim
~~~~~~

Most of the word definitions in Sunrise 12

Word	Definition
1. Complete	To finish, e.g. a piece of work.
2. Priority	An important thing that must be done before other things.
3. Period	An amount of time, e.g. the length of a school lesson.
4. Recycle	To use materials again, often to make something different.
5. Trouble	Problems, worries or things that is difficult.
6. Achieve	Succeed in doing something difficult.
7. Schedule	A plan of activities or events and when they will happen.
8. Physics	The scientific study of heat, light and other forms of energy and how they move or change objects.
9. Leaflet	A printed piece of paper that is free and that gives information about something.
10. Semester	One of the two periods of about 18 weeks that the school year consists of in some countries.
11. Seminar	A meeting or a class where a small group of people discuss a subject.
12. Sociology	The study of social matters, the way that human beings organize themselves as a group and the way they act toward each other.
13. Re-produce	Produce new life, make a copy of something.
14. Re-use	Use something again.
15. Remember	Bring back into your mind.
16. Re-name	Give something another name.
17. Replace	Take away something or someone and put someone or something new there instead.
18. Return	Go back to a place where you were before.
19. Revise	Study information again to prepare for a test or exam.
20. Various	Several different.
21. However	At any time, or in any situation.
22. Suitable	Right for a certain purpose, person or situation.
23. Conclusion	The end of something; final statement after looking at all the related points and arguments.
24. Source	A person, place or thing that provides something, e.g. information that you want.
25. Specialize	to become an expert in one area of work, study etc.
26. Solve	Find the answer to a problem or puzzle.
27. Graduate	To complete your studies successfully at college or university.
28. Decade	A period of ten years.
29. Argue	To talk with someone who does not agree with you; to give reasons that support o Various r that attack an idea.
30. Immediately	Very quickly and without stopping to do anything else.
31. Disagree	To have a different opinion from someone else.
32. Health	How your body is, especially whether you are ill or well.
33. Charity	An organization that gives money or other help to people who need it.
34. Agreement	Something arranged or decided between people, organization, etc, about what to do.
35. Intend	To have a plan in your mind to do something.
36. Inquire	To ask someone for information about something.
37. Mention	The act of saying something about someone or something.
38. Memorial	A thing such as a statue, to remember something important from the past.
39. Supply	An amount or quantity of something that is ready for use.
40. Weapon	A thing that is used for hurting people or damaging things.

41. Interactive	*Describes a system or Computer program which allows communication between people or between a person and a machine.*
42. Intercontinental	*Between continents, from one continent to another, e.g a flight.*
43. International	*Describes something, e.g a sport event, which more than one country takes part in.*
44. Internet	*A large system of computers that are connected to allow people to share information and communicate with each other.*
45. Prefer	*To choose one thing before or instead of others.*
46. Prepare	*To get someone or something ready before something that will happen in the future.*
47. Prevent	*To stop something before it can happen in the future.*
48. Preview	*A chance to see something, e.g. a film, before everyone else can see it.*
49. Telephone	*A piece of equipment that allows people to speak to each other over a long distance.*
50. Teleconference	*A meeting between people who are in different places, but who are connected by video and computers.*
51. Television	*1. A rectangular box with a screen which receives electronic Signals from a long distance and turns them into moving pictures and sounds.* *2. The technology of sending moving pictures and sounds over a long distance.*
52. Telecommunication	*The sending and receiving of messages over a long distance, especially by telephone, radio and television.*

Some General Questions about Definitions

Q. The word ……. means: (use waste materials again).
A) Reproduce B) Recycle C) Replace D) Remember

Q. The study of social matters is called ……
A) Seminar B) Semester C) Sociology D) Suitable

Q. …… a plan of activities and when they will happen.
A) Various B) Complete C) Schedule D) Trouble

Q. ……. The technology of sending moving pictures and sounds over long distance.
A) Telecommunication B) Telephone C) Teleconference D) Television

Q. To have a plan in your mind to do something, it means….
A) Mention B) Intend C) Required D) Disagree

Q. …… to stop something before it can happen in the future.
A) Prevent B) Preview C) Period D) Priority

Q. …….. Use waste materials again. A) Rename B) reuse C) replace D) return

Q. …… find the answer to a problem. A) Source B) Specialize C) Solve D) Suitable

Q. …….. a period of ten years. A) Decade B) Century C) Various D) Immediately

~~~~~~

Rekan Kakil Ibra
~~~~~~

Activity book Vocabularies

Verb	Noun person	Noun thing
Act	Actor	Action
xxxxx	immigrant	immigration
xxxxx	Artist	Art
Visit	Visitor	Visit
xxxxx	Tourist	Tour
Organize	Organizer	Organization
Plan	Planner	Plan
Publish	Publisher	Publishing
Present	Presenter	Presentation
Invent	Inventor	Invention
Speak	Speaker	Speech
xxxxx	Officer	Office
xxxxx	Scientist	Science
Research	Researcher	Research
Educate	Educator	Education
Teach	Teacher	Teaching
Create	Creator	Creation
Study	Study / Studies	Student
xxxxx	Chemist	Chemistry

Noun thing	Noun person	Adjective
Archaeology	Archaeologist	Archaeological
Biology	Biologist	Biological
technology	Technologist	Technological

Noun	Noun
Bank	Banking
Wood	Woods

Verb	Noun
Plan	Plan
Practise	Practice
Protect	Protection
Publish	Publishing
Revise	Revision
Present	Presentation
Weigh	Weight
Measure	Measurement
Invent	Invention
Connect	Connection
Invite	invitation
Conserve	Conservation
Construct	Construction
Prepare	Preparation
See	Sight
Act	Action
Live	Life
Enter	entrance
Build	Building
Attract	Attraction
Organize	Organization
Develop	Development
Decide	Decision
Waste	Waste
Civilize	Civilization
Locate	Location
Collect	Collection
Pollute	Pollution
Discuss	Discussion

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
xxxxx	Beauty	Beautiful	Beautifully
xxxxx	Environment	Environmental	Environmentally
xxxxx	Fashion	Fashionable	Fashionably
Save	Safety	Safe	Safely
xxxxx	Person	Personal	Personally
xxxxx	Difference	Different	Differently

Opposites پێچەوانەکان	
Active	Passive
Arrive	Leave
Life	Death
Appear	disappear
High	Low
Sea	Land
Salt water	Fresh water
Wetter	Drier
Urban	Rural
Loudly	Quietly
Northern	Southern
Peace	War
Created	Destroyed
Decrease	increase
Fail	Succeed
Refuse	Accept
Modern	Ancient
Ugly	Beautiful
Import	Export
Dead	Alive
For	Against
Forget	Remember

Noun	Adjective
Height	High
Width	Wide
Length	Long
Depth	Deep
Square	Square
Rectangle	Rectangular
Triangle	Triangular
Youth	Young
Education	Educational
Center	Central
Business	Busy
Day	Daily

Synonyms هاوواتاکان	
Send	Transmit
See...as	Regard as
Sure	Certain
Although	Though
For nothing	For free
For instance	For example
Enormous	Huge
Almost	Nearly
Ancient	Old

Some General Questions about "Vocabularies"

Q. The (Noun Person) for the (**Tour**) is: A) Tower B) Tourist C) Tour D) Tourism

Q. The (Noun Person) for (**Act**) is: A) Act B) Action C) Actor D) Activity

Q. The (Noun thing) for (**Immigrant**) is: A) immigrantor B) immigration C) immigretion D) immigrasion

Q. The word (**wide**) is …… A) Noun B) Verb C) Adjective D) Adverb

Q. The (Verb) for (**Location**) is: A) Local B) Locate C) Locator D) Location

Q. The (Adjective) for (**day**) is: A) Date B) Dayly C) Daily D) Everyday

Q. The opposite of (**Wetter**) is: A) Fresh water B) Rural C) Appear D) Drier

Q. The (Noun thing) for (**Visit**) is: A) Visit B) Visitor C) Visiting D) Visiter

Q. The word (**woods**) is: A) Verb B) Noun person C) Noun thing D) Adjective

Q. The (Noun) for (**save**) is: A) Safe B) Safety C) Safely D) Safelly

Q. The (Verb) for (**Decision**) is: A) Deside B) decide C) decise D) desice

Q. The word (**Biological**) is a …….: A) Verb B) Noun C) Adverb D) Adjective

Q. The (Noun Person) for (**Presentation**) is: A) Present B) Presentation C) Presenter D) Presenting

Q. The (Noun thing) for (**Speak**) is: A) Speak B) Speaker C) Speech D) Spoke

Q. The (Noun Person) for the verb (invent) is: A) inventer B) inventar C) inventist D) inventor

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

English Letters

Vowels	Consonants
(a , e , i , o , u , y)	(b , c , d , f , g , h , j , k , l , m n , p, q , r , s , t , v , w , x , z)

لە کۆتایی دوشە

English Sounds

Vowels بزوێنەکان		Consonants نەبزوێنەکان	
Pure Vowels	Diphthongs	Voiceless	Voiced
/ i / ئی کورت	/ ei / ئێ ی	/ p / پ	/ b / ب
/ i: / ئی درێژ	/ ai / ئای	/ t / ت	/ d / د
/ e / ئێ	/ oi / ئۆی	/ k / ك	/ g / گ
/ a / ئای کورت	/ au / ئاو	/ f / ف	/ v / ڤ
/ a: / ئای درێژ	/ ou / ئۆو	/ s / س	/ z / ز
/ o / ئۆی کورت	/ i ə/ ئیە	/ θ / ث	/ ð / ذ
/ o: / ئوی درێژ	/ uə/ ئووە	/ ʃ / ش	/ ʒ / ژ
/ u / ئووی کورت	/ eə/ ئێ یە	/ ʧ / چ	/ ʤ / ج
/ u: / ئووی درێژ		/ h / هـ	/ m / م
/ ʌ / ئە			/ n / ن
/ ə/ دەنگی ە			/ ŋ/ نگ
/ ɜ:/ ئێ ێ			/ l / ل
			/ r / ر
			/ w / و
			/ j / ی

پاشگری (-ed) بە سێ دەنگی جیاواز دەخوێندرێتەوە:

1. **پاشگری (-ed) بە دەنگی / t / دەخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر بکەوێتە دوای** Voiceless sounds **جگە لە پیتی (t) وەك لەم نمونانەی خوارەوە:**

(Looked , Stopped , Asked , Talked , Laughed , Passed , Fixed ,Faced)

ئەمانە شازن دەنگی / d / دورست دەکات:

(Closed ,Pleased , Caused , Raised)

2. **پاشگری (-ed) بە دەنگی / d / دەخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر بکەوێتە دوای** Voiced **جگە لە پیتی (d) وەك لەم نمونانەی خوارەوە:**

(Stayed , Cried , Scored , Loved , Called , Changed , Begged)

3. **پاشگری (-ed) بە دەنگی / id / دەخوێندرێتەوە ئەگەر بکەوێتە دوای هەریە لە پیتی (t , d) وەك لەم نمونانەی خوارەوە:**

(Wanted , Expected , Landed , Visited , Ended , Suggested , Started)

*** ئەمانە شازن:**

(Wretched , Wicked , Naked , Sacred)

/ ð / ذ دەنگی

1. **ئەم دەنگە لە هەردوو پیتی (th) دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (e) لە دوا هاتبێ وەك :**

(The ,They , Breathe , mother , Father , clothes , Neither ,Weather , Brother , Feather , these , Either , Smother , Their , There , Northern, Bathe , Then , Them)

***هەروەها ئەم دەنگە لەم ووشانەش داهەیە:**

(That, This , those, With , Smooth ,Worthy , Thus , Although, though)

/ θ / ث دەنگی

1. **ئەم دەنگە لە هەردوو پیتی (th) دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (e) لە دوا نەهاتبێ وەك :**

(Think , Thought , Through , Faith , Bath , Healthy , Wealthy , Cloth , Threw , Throw , Thin , truth , Thick , Tooth , Teeth ,Throat , Thousand , Breath , Thumb , Thunder , North , Length , Month)

*** هەروەها ئەم دەنگە لەم ووشانەش داهەیە:** (Theft , Thief)

/ S / س دەنگی

1. **لە هەردوو پیتی (s , ss) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك :**

(Sit ,See , Side , East , West , Beside , Seeing , Yes , Slow , Most , Post , Lost , Cost , Square , Sing , Pass , Glass , Class , Lesson , Listen)

2. **لە پیتی (x) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك:**

(Box , Fix , Mix , Mixture , Text , Next , Exclude , Relax , Fox , Reflexive , Exercise)

*** جگە لە ووشەی (Mexico ,Taxi)**

3. **لە پیتی (c) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (e , i , y) لە دوا هاتبێ وەك:**

(City , Recycle , Bicycle , Center , Certain , Rice , Nice , Advice , Practice ,Cell , Mice)

*** جگە لەم ووشەیە شازە:** Soccer

4. **هەروەها لە پاشگری (-s , -es) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو کەوتە دوای هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (P, K , F, T, θ) وەك:**

(Looks , Stops , Laughs , Roofs , Months , Hopes , Cats , Sits , Aches)

/ K / ك دەنـــگـی

1. **ئەم دەنگە لە پیتی (k) دروست دەبێت وەك:**

(Keep, kind, Key, think, walk, talk……..)

2. **ئەم دەنگە لە هەردوو پیتی (ck) دروست دەبێت وە پیتی (K) کۆتایە دەبێتە بێدەنگ واتە (Silent) :**

(Clock, Knock, lock, neck, rocket, duck, sick, black, luck, thick ……)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

3. ئەم دەنگە لەهەردوو پیتی (ch) دروست دەبێت وە پیتی (H) کۆتایە دەبێتە بێدەنگ واتە (Silent) : وەك:

(School, technology, architecture, anchor, archeology, Psychology, character, technique, stomach, Ache)

4. ئەم دەنگە لە پیتی یان لە هەردوو (c) بەمەرجێ هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (e, i, y) لەدوا نەهاتبێ یان (cc) دروست دەبێت وەك:

(Car, cash, clear, clean, calm, climb, cook, occurs, occasion, according, account .....)

5. ئەم دەنگە لە پیتی (q) دروست دەبێت وەك:

(Quiet, quit, quick, quiz, queen, equal, technique .....)

6. ئەم دەنگە لە پیتی (x) دروست دەبێت بەمەرجێ پیتی بزوێنی لەدوا نەهاتبێ وەك:

(Exchange, taxi, explain, mix, text, fix, fox, anxious, expect, express.....)

دەنگی ز / Z /

1. لە پیتی (z , zz) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك:

(Zoo , Zebra , Zoology , Crazy , Zone , Freeze , Puzzle , Lazy , Busy , Zero .....)

2. لە پیتی (x) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (a , i) لە دوا هاتبێ وەك:

(Exam , Exhaust ,Exactly , Exact , Exit , Exhibition , Exist .....)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (s , se) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك :

(Refuse , Use , Nose , Lose , Easy , These , Those , Cause , Result , Resort , Close , Rise Rose , Has , As , His , Is , Confuse , Scissors .....)

4. هەروەها لە پاشگری (-s , -es) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو کەوتە دوای هەریەك لە پیتەکانی وەك: (s , z , ʒ , ʃ , dʒ , tʃ)

(Watches , Matches ,Dishes , Garages , Ages ,Wages ,Washes ,Fixes , Buses , Faces)

دەنگی ژ / ʒ /

1. ئەم دەنگە دورست ئەگەر هاتوو کەوتە دوای پیتێکی بزوێن وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە : (sio)

(Occasion , Division , Vision , Provision , Conclusion , Decision , Revision , Television ...)

2. لە هەردوو پیتی (su) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو لە دوای پیتێکی بزوێن هات وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Pleasure , Treasure , Measure , Usual , Usually , Leisure , Casual .....)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (ge) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە

(Massage, Garage , Rouge , Beige, Prestige)

دەنگی ش / ʃ /

1. لە هەردوو پیتی (Sh) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Show , She , Push , Rush , Wash , Dash , Dishes , Fashion .....)

2. لە هەردوو پیتی (Ch) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Chicago , Parachute , Machine , Moustache)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (su) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو لە دوای پیتێکی نەبزوێن هات وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Sure , Issue , Tissue , Sugar , Ensure)

4. لە هەردوو پیتی (ci) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Delicious , Specialize , Special , Efficient , Artificial , Social , Ancient , Musician , Official)

5. ئەم دەنگە دورست ئەگەر هاتوو کەوتە دوای پیتێکی نەبزوێن وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە : (sio)

(Dimension , Passion , Expansion , Impression , Comprehension , Mission , Commission , Confession)

6. لە هەریەك لە (tio , tia) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Attraction , Introduction , Preparation , Invitation , national , International connection , Education , Relation , Prevention , Portia , Partial , essential **Patient**)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

/ tʃ / چ دەنگی

1. لە هەردوو پیتی (ch) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Chance , Choose , Choice , Chalk , , Merchant , Rich , Chain , Cheap , Teacher , Cheese , Check)

2. لە هەر سێ پیتی(tch) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Match , Watch , Catch , Kitchen , Switch)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی(tu) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Picture , Future , Lecture , Adventure , Century , Mixture , Culture , Capture , Actually , Statue , Congratulation , Furniture , Situation , Natural)

4. لە هەر سێ پیتی(sti) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Question , Suggestion , Christian)

/ dʒ / ج دەنگی

1. لە پیتی (j) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك:

(Join , Jungle , Enjoy , Reject , Project , Just , Job , Jam .....)

2. لە پیتی (g) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (e , i , y) لە دوا هاتبێ وەك:

Suggest , Suggestion , Judge , Gymnastic , Age , Range , Origin , Engine Religion , Village , Gentle , Egypt , Zoology , Biology , Geology , Huge , Germs , Manager , Messenger , Garage , Massage)

* جگە لەم ووشانە:

(Give , Get , Forgive , Gear , Target , Anger , Begin , Together , Bigger)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (du) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Graduate , Individual , Individually , Education , Gradually .....)

* ئەمانە شازن: Soldier Sandwich

/ f / ف دەنگی

1. لە پیتی (f) یان (ff) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە:

(Feet , Feel , Fat , Flattery , Fake , Foot , Free , Refuse , Roof , Finger , Off Differ , Safe , Defend ,Offer , Define , Difference , Finally , First .....)

2. لە هەردوو پیتی (ph) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Photo , Photograph , Elephant , Pamphlet , Physic , Philosophy , Phrase , Phone , phonetic .....)

* ئەمانە شازن: Shepherd Nephew

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (gh) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Enough , Tough , Cough , Rough , Laugh , Laugher)

/ ou / یان / əu / ئۆو دەنگی

1. ئەگەر هاتوو کۆتایی ووشەکە بەم شێوەیە بوو (o + نەبزوێن + e) ئەوا ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك :

(Phone , Stroke, Smoke , Alone , Rode , Home , Stone , Bone , Rose , Rope , Hole , Whole , Over , ...)

*لەم ووشانە خوارەوە دەنگی ئۆو دروست نابێت.

(Love , Above , Done , None, Honey, Money Gone,)

2. لە هەردوو پیتی (oa) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Boat, Load , Goal , Moan , Road , Coach , Coat , Goat .....)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (oe) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Toe, Poem , Poetry , Poet , Foe)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

4. لە پیتی (o) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (w) لەدواهات ، وە پیتی (w) دەبێتە پیتێکە بێدەنگ واتە (Silent)

Slow , Borrow , Show , Window , Bow , Blow , Own , Tomorrow , Low , Know , Snow , Known , Below..)

~~~
~~~

/ a / دەنگی ئای کورت

* ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (a) کەوتە نێوان دوو پیتی نەبزوێن ئەوا بەدەنگی / a / ئای کورت دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(Rat , Can , Fact , Hand , Hat , Man , Sandwich , Sank , Sad , Cat , Bat , Plan , Bank …etc.)

/ o / دەنگی ئۆی کورت

1. ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (o) کەوتە نێوان دوو پیتی نەبزوێن ئەوا بەدەنگی / o / ئۆی کورت دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(Song , Wrong , Long , Doctor , Not , Lost , Stop , From , Pot , Hot , Long , gone ……..etc.)

2. لە هەردوو پیتی (au) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Because, cauliflower, Australia, Sausage)

3. لە هەرسێ پیتی (qua) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Quality, quantity, quarrel, qualify…….)

4. لە هەرسێ پیتی (ock) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Lock, clock, rock, knock, pocket, Shock, rocket, …..)

5. لە پیتی (a) دەنگی / o / دروست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (w) لە پێش هات وەك :

(Was, watch, Wash, Want, Wallet, Swallow)

/ o: / دەنگی ئۆی درێژ

1. ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (o) پیتی (r) لەدوا هات ئەوا بەدەنگی / o: / ئۆی درێژ دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(Storm , Short , For , Door , Before , Born , Nor , Or , Orphan , Order , Sword , Sort ….etc.)

2. هەرکاتێ پیتی (a) پیتی (l) یان (ll) لە دوا هات ئەوا بەدەنگی / o: / ئۆی درێژ دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(All, already, almost, also, walk, talk, always, call, ball, chalk, fall, tall, Salt, …)

* جگە لە ووشەی (shall)

3. ئەگەر پیتی (a) لەدوای پیتی (w) وە یان بە پێچەوانەوە هات ئەوا بەدەنگی / o: / دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(Water, War, Warble, Ward, Warden, Warder, Warhead, reward, warm, warp, warn ……)

4. لە هەردوو پیتی (au) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Daughter, caught, quarter, pause, taught, audience, autumn, fault……..)

5. ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (a) پیتی (w) لە دواهات ئەوا ئەم دەنگە دروست دەکات:

(Law, Draw, Drawn, Jaw, Saw, Lawn, Lawyer, Drawer …….)

6. لە هەردوو پیتی (oa) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە : (Aboard, board, roar….)

7. لە هەردوو پیتی (ou) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە :

(Bought, brought, fought, your, court, thought, four, fourth …..)

/ ʌ / دەنگی ئە

1. ئەگەر هاتوو پیتی (u) کەوتە نێوان دوو پیتی نەبزوێن یان دوو وەیان سێ پیتی نەبزوێنی لە دوا هات ئەوا بەدەنگی / ʌ / ئە دەخوێندرێتەوە.

(Fun , Cut , Run , Begun , Sun , But , Must , Drunk , Sudden , Jump , Uncle , ….etc.)

2. لە پیتی (o) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك:

(son, done, love, above, London, won, onion, does, mother, money, honey, none……..)

3. لە هەردوو پیتی (oo) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت وەك لەم نموونانەی خوارەوە : (Blood, flood)

4. لە هەردوو پیتی (ou) ئەم دەنگە دورست دەبێت ئەگەر هاتوو دوو پیت یان سێ پیتی نەبزوێنی لەدوا هات :

(Young, Cousin, Country, Cough, Tough, Rough, Couple, Trouble, Touch, Double)

* بەڵام ئەمانە شازەن. (Put, Sugar, Push, Pull, Full, Bull)

Rekan Kakil Ibrahim

/ ɜ: / دەنگی ئێ

* ئەگەر هاتوو (r) کەوتە دوای هەریەك لە پیتەکانی (e , i , o, u) ئەوا بەدەنگی / ɜ: / ئێ دەخوێندرێیەوە.

Example: (Person, Perfect , Her , Certain , Mercy , Term , Perfume .....etc)
(Circle , Firm , Sir , Girl , Bird , First , Thirsty , Thirty , Thirteen ....etc)
(Word , World , Worse , Work , Worm .....etc)
(Purpose , Purse , Burn , Turn , Hurt , Murder , Turtle , Further , Fur , Furniture .....etc)
(Journey, Journal)

بەڵام ئەمانە شازن: Sure , Cure , Pure

~~~
~~~

Common Irregular Verbs فرمانە نایاساییی یەکان

ماناکەی	Infinitive (چاووگ)	Past Simple	Past participle	Continuous (-ing)	Present (He / she / it) (-s / -es)
پێشکەش کردن	Broadcast	Broadcast	Broadcast	Broadcasting	Broadcasts
تێچوون	Cost	Cost	Cost	Costing	Costs
بڕین	Cut	Cut	Cut	Cutting	Cuts
پێشبینی کردن	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecasting	Forecasts
لێ دان	Hit	Hit	Hit	Hitting	Hits
ئازاردان	Hurt	Hurt	Hurt	Hurting	Hurts
لێ گەران	Let	Let	Let	Letting	Lets
دانان	Put	Put	Put	Putting	Puts
خوێندنەوە	Read	Read /e/	Read /e/	Reading	Reads
چەمانەوە	Bend	Bent	Bent	Bending	Bends
دروست کردن	Build	Built	Built	Building	Builds
بەقەرزدان	Lend	Lent	Lent	Lending	Lends
خەون بینین	Dream	Dreamt / Dreamed	Dreamt / Dreamed	Dreaming	Dreams
ناردن	Send	Sent	Sent	Sending	Sends
خەرج کردن	Spend	Spent	Spent	Spending	Spends
فێربوون	Learn	Learnt / Learned	Learnt / Learned	Learning	Learns
مەبەست بوون	Mean	Meant	Meant	Meaning	Means
هەڵکردن	Blow	Blew	Blown	Blowing	Blows
وێنە کێشان	Draw	Drew	Drawn	Drawing	Draws
فڕین	Fly	Flew	Flown	Flying	Flies
گەورەبوون	Grow	Grew	Grown	Growing	Grows
زانین	Know	Knew	Known	Knowing	Knows
فڕێدان	Throw	Threw	Thrown	Throwing	Throws
هەست کردن	Feel	Felt	Felt	Feeling	Feels
پاراستن	Keep	Kept	Kept	Keeping	Keeps
خەوتن	Sleep	Slept	Slept	Sleeping	Sleeps
بۆنکردن	Smell	Smelt / Smelled	Smelt / Smelled	Smelling	Smells
سپێل کردن	Spell	Spelt / Spelled	Spelt / Spelled	Spelling	Spells
گسك دان	Sweep	Swept	Swept	Sweeping	Sweeps
دەست پێکردن	Begin	Began	Begun	Beginning	Begins
خواردنەوە	Drink	Drank	Drunk	Drinking	Drinks
گۆرانی ووتن	Sing	Sang	Sung	Singing	Sings
نقوم بوون	Sink	Sank	Sunk	Sinking	Sinks
ڕاکردن	Run	Ran	Run	Running	Runs
مەلەکردن	Swim	Swam	Swum	Swimming	Swims
هێنان	Bring	Brought	Brought	Bringing	Brings
کڕین	Buy	Bought	Bought	Buying	Buys
شەڕکردن	Fight	Fought	Fought	Fighting	Fights
بیرکردنەوە	Think	Thought	Thought	Thinking	Thinks
گرتن / گەیشتن	Catch	Caught	Caught	Catching	Catches
فێرکردن	Teach	Taught	Taught	Teaching	Teaches

Rekan

ماناکەی	Infinitive (چاووگ)	Past Simple	Past participle	Continuous (-ing)	Present (He / she / it) (-s / -es)
شکاندن	Break	Broke	Broken	Breaking	Breaks
هەڵبژاردن	Choose	Chose	Chosen	Choosing	Chooses
لێ خورین	Drive	Drove	Driven	Driving	Drives
بەستان	Freeze	Froze	Frozen	Freezing	Freezes
سواربوون	Ride	Rode	Ridden	Riding	Rides
هەڵاتن	Rise	Rose	Risen	Rising	Rises
قسەکردن	Speak	Spoke	Spoken	Speaking	Speaks
دزین	Steal	Stole	Stolen	Stealing	Steals
لەخەو هەڵسان	Wake	Woke	Woken	Waking	Wakes
لەبەرکردن	Wear	Wore	Worn	Wearing	Wears
نووسین	Write	Wrote	Written	Writing	Writes
هەڵکەندن	Dig	Dug	Dug	Digging	Digs
لەوەڕاندن	Feed	Fed	Fed	Feeding	Feeds
بەدەست هێنان	Get	Got	Got	Getting	Gets
هەبوون	Have	Had	Had	Having	Has
هەڵواسین	Hang	Hung	Hung	Hanging	Hangs
گوێ بوون	Hear	Heard	Heard	Hearing	Hears
دان بەخۆداگرتن	Hold	Held	Held	Holding	Holds
پێشەوایەتی کردن	Lead	Led	Led	Leading	Leads
جێ هێشتن	Leave	Left	Left	Leaving	Leaves
داگیرساندن	Light	Lit	Lit	Lighting	Lights
دۆراندن	Lose	Lost	Lost	Losing	Loses
دروست کردن	Make	Made	Made	Making	Makes
چاوپێکەوتن	Meet	Met	Met	Meeting	Meets
فرۆشتن	Sell	Sold	Sold	Selling	Sells
وەستان	Stand	Stood	Stood	Standing	Stands
دەڵێت / ووتن	Say	Said	Said	Saying	Says
تێگەیشتن	Understand	Understood	Understood	Understanding	Understands
لکاندن	Stick	Stuck	Stuck	Sticking	Sticks
پێ گووتن	Tell	Told	Told	Telling	Tells
برد نەوە	Win	Won	Won	Winning	Wins
دەبێت	Become	Became	Become	Becoming	Becomes
هاتن	Come	Came	Come	Coming	Comes
دەبێت	**Be**	**Was / Were**	**Been**	**Being**	**Am / is / are**
لێدەدات	Beat	Beat	Beaten	Beating	Beats
گازگرتن	Bite	Bit	Bitten	Biting	Bites
ئە نجام دان	Do	Did	Done	Doing	Does
خواردن	Eat	Ate	Eaten	Eating	Eats
کەوتنەخوارەوە	Fall	Fell	Fallen	Falling	Falls
ڕۆیشتن	Go	Went	Gone	Going	Goes
شاردنەوە	Hide	Hid	Hidden	Hiding	Hides
درۆکردن	Lie	Lay	Lain	Lying	Lies
بینین	See	Saw	Seen	Seeing	Sees
نیشا ندان	Show	Showed	Shown	Showing	Shows
بردن	Take	Took	Taken	Taking	Takes

Rekan